EAST ASIAN LIBRARY
31761 08770307 0

Readings in Modern Mandarin

官話彙編

英國莫安仁著

6 00 | 2 vols

LIBRARY
KNOX COLLEGE
TORONTO

DISCARDED

THE CHINESE SPEAKER

READINGS
IN MODERN MANDARIN

BY

EVAN MORGAN

PARTS III–IV

SHANGHAI
CHRISTIAN LITERATURE SOCIETY
AND
KELLY AND WALSH, LTD.

1916

DISCARDED
LIBRARY
TORONTO

PL
1117
M59
V.2

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto
27830
1921

http://www.archive.org/details/chinesespeakerre02morg

PART III

ANNOTATIONS

AND

VOCABULARY

I COULD HAVE WRITTEN LONGER NOTES, FOR THE ART OF WRITING NOTES IS NOT OF DIFFICULT ATTAINMENT.—DR. SAMUEL JOHNSON.

PART III

ANNOTATIONS

The numbers attached to the notes refer to the corresponding numbers in the Chinese text

CHAPTER I

I. PEOPLE WHO DO NOT ACT, ETC: PART 1. Pp., 2-7

1. 大...的人 Subj. of 營業 pred. **Ying yeh** usu., a noun, but a verb in this sentence.

   無論 Irrespective of: 何 what: the distrib: terms 洲, 國, 界, 人 in appos'n to **Ta ti ch'iu.**

   界 **Chieh,** *world,* as of letters, politics, V. New Terms pp. 191, 192.

   爲的是 For the purpose of, why. This asks the reason of action, ans'd in sent., 2.

2. 考語 The certificate given to a magistrate after scrutiny. The idea is that as these words describe a man's character, so does this one char., embrace the theme.

4. 又當 **Yu,** *Besides, further,* **Tang** 3rd tone. For, as, stand for, to represent.

5. 墨子 A Sung philosopher 4th and 5th Cent. B. C. He taught universal love as found'n of Society.

   愛者 **Chê,** introd'g a theme: *As to: concerning.*

   情 Is defined as 性之動也.

6. 人生在世 Always implies man born with a purpose, his activities. Different from 人類.

   就是愛情 Don't trans. **ai ch'ing** as *nature of love.*

8. 被愛 **Pei,** instrumental, *by.*

   不過是... 罷了 Lit. *Only is ..... that is all,* or, as in transl'n.

9. 片刻...片刻 Note how the conditional is introd'd by position and repetition of **p'ien k'ê**: repetition gives emphasis too, and so, 一天 in preceding sentence.

10. 說過 **Kuo.** denotes past tense—Vide notes on SEPARATE WORDS.

11. 那裏更有 **Keng** as a comparative precedes an adj.: when it comes after an interrog., it has a negative significance as in the example before us. See SEPARATE WORDS, under 更 (5).

12. 很有 **Hen** as an adv. generally precedes the verb it qualifies: and when it

precedes an adj., it does so immediately. But if it comes after the adj., it qualifies, then it is generally preceded by 得 as 好得很.

14. 沒愛情的 Loveless.

15. 用在 **Yung** inst'l verb. In the apodosis it is generally translated by *when*.

17. 自私 Always used in combination with 自利, for one who is selfish is usually seeking for selfish gain.

23. 開通 N. T. Historical reference to the time when trade opened between East and West, by means of steamers, etc.

25. 可又不行 可又 An adj., always precedes the negative verb.

27. 說倒說 **Tao**, to invert: is an auxil., to such verb "as will take the qual., idea of inversion" Mateer. Here it is adversative.

28. 就是(諸位) In subsidiary clause, this phrase draws an inference.

37. 何況 Always introduces a clause in the argument: often follows 既 i.e. Seeing that....how much more.

38. 比得過的 Comparative.

40. 這們 Corrupted into 這麼. Adv. of degree, qualifies adj. followed by the principal sent., with its sense of pity.

41. 有人說了 Introduces a new idea in the argument or in the explanation.

44. 人家 *Others, people,* not necess'ly foreigners.

46. 盡到了 **Chin Tao Liao** always followed by 纔.

48. 老生常談 A proverb. The talk of a tyro, half-scholar. **Lao sheng** must not be taken for, or confounded with 老生子.

and 46 纔剛 These two words are interchangeable or can be used together. They mark (1) Time, *just, just now* (2) State the logical inference.

II. JAPANESE TREATY Pp., 6-15

1. 日本及 **Chi** is somewhat emphatic and indicates that Japan was the prime mover. It is a litttle stronger and more literary than 與.

互相 Japan on the one side, and, the three countries on the other.

協約 **Agreement**, a treaty as a unity, as compared with 條約 (35); the term of a treaty or simple 約 (4) treaty, that which binds.

商議 Subj., is not very clear: it may be Japan or Japan and others, or it may be the predicate of the connective sentence, and 立了 the predicate of subj., Japan.

這樣 refers to **Ch'u Chih Chung Kuo**, and may be regarded as a pronoun.

2. 不覺疼痛, 不覺癢 The phrase is translated rather literally in the translation. The idea is that the people are insensible generally.

6. 還不只這幾國 This seems abrupt, as though some words were wanting, but close attention to the preceding sentence will make it clear.

8. 上面 Not on the top deck, but within the vessel.

9. 都一個 一個 This position of **tu** unusual, but not wrong.

早早 Sign of past tense here, with implication of some lapse of time.

10. 不平均處 **An unequal division.** Names of qualities are formed by affixing the word 處 to adjectives.

又...又... 倒反 **Yu yu** on the one hand...on the other hand.

11. 所以...纔 **Tsai**=乃始

13. 這一船人: The **Che i pan ti jen** in 13 and **Na**

14. 那一船人: **i pan ti jen** in 14 are the same of course, so amend translation of sent. 14. **"What about those people in that ship."**

15. 他 Can stand for man and beast; animate and inanimate things.

18. 十年以前 Not during last ten years, but within ten years previous to what is mentioned.

20. 從與東洋. 從=自. 與=同

21. 那時…定歸了 A long sentence. Don't confuse ting kuei with 定規.

22. 惟…恐怕 *Wei*=很.

23. 更 Especially imply'g that what follows is even more pernicious than what has gone before. For the second 更 possibly 也 w'ld be better, but see under 更 (5) in SEPARATE WORDS.

開礦築鐵路 You open a thing that is solid as mountain, but build a railway *on* the land. Hence K'ai and Chu can't be interchanged.

24. 勃勃 Hurriedly, excitedly.

25. 當 Adv. of time.

還感謝 Huan=尙且.

那裏知道 Conveys the idea of who could know, unawares.

26. 這…動了 Note the change in constr'n. This affair is the obj. of Nao nou of the Japanese, and becomes the subj. of the verb Tung liao.

這不但,且動了 This not only.....but also.

27. 東亞 The Far East.

29. 沒幾多時 A little while: not long after.

31. 却在那裏. 却=反, 倒

32. 緊逼 i.e. Russia. Does not imply force, but proximity.

也 Referring to the same method used by Russia, and mentioned in a former sentence.

34. 實在 In contrast with wai mien kan ch'i lai and hao hsiang.

36. 劃定…畫開 Not quite identical.

37. 惟獨…只 Note force of phrase. The subj.: lies between the two parts of the phrase. The form emphasizes the idea of Japan alone.

40. 好就 Chiu a verb=照

43. 已於…出來了 已=已經. 於=在

反做者 These words will help to understand that another sentence should follow.

44. 尊重 To respect: observe and keep.

領土 Territory, Dependencies, Colonies as well as mother country. Peking and Thibet are ling t'u.

49. (The original) agreement in the translation should read agreements.

51. 都是 Is all that has been.

54. Add Yunnan in the translation.

III. A DISQUISITION ON PATRIOTISM. Pp., 14-23

1. 演說 A verb at the begin'g of a sentence, and noun at the end.

詞 Words: the words of the speech (yen shuo: cp 稿).

感....中 Note the variety of words, and their mode of use.

若…或是 This denotes the alternatives between one illness and another, and does not put the statement in the conditional mood.

3. 要知道 Yao—should

是從外來 An attack from the outside, not arising from the internal organs: superficial not vital.

5. 放倒 Lit, to set free in a reverse direction: to pull a thing down, hence used of a sick man,=to die.

6. 這個樣子 Refers to an example not inserted in the text.

8. 看去 Refers to appearances: does not imply or state that anybody goes to see him.

到今 Not only in time, but to the gravity of the situation. An adv., of time and quality.

9. 不知 cp 不知不覺 An impersonal statement—unknowing, unawares.

11. 鬧得 Conveying a sense of ill treatment as well as bungling.

12. 誰人 Whoever.

13. 不知道 In the sense of need.

15. 咱們 A 1st pers. pronoun, used in plural only. Takes the place of 我們. In (15) note use of both forms in the sentence.

19. 且等...說 Teng: wait, stop: Let us speak of it in detail.

21. 年間 Goes with 以前.
富的很 Adv., phrase with 是 understood.
就....說 According to this view of.

22. 到今...年 It is only lately.

24. 家用 Refers to money, and not to articles of use.

25. 經紀 i.e. Economical people, frugal families.

26. 到了大地方 In his excitement the writer leaves sentence unfinished.

29. 紋銀 White silver, in contrast with Huang chin, gold.

38. 發大財 Fa, to become very wealthy. Fa is used with nouns, and adjectives to describe a verb of condition, state.

43. 趕不上 Note force of pu when placed after the word it qualifies Cannot. Placed before it, =not.

45. 這些做官 A depreciatory idea—implied by Chê hsieh.

51. 身家 The whole family: himself and family.
交給 To surrender to.

52. 嗎 Direct interrog., particle, imply'g posit., or neg., answer. Cp 波蘭....種嗎 and 把....嗎.
難道...嗎 Note force of question thus expressed: "Do you mean to say that.''—It implies hostility to suggestion made.

57. 誰家 Whatever family reigns. The *Chia* is expr. by name of founder as the defunct, CH'ING. 愛親覺羅 (surname of the Imperial family) as YUAN were YUAN SHIH KA'I to become emperor.

58. 完錢糧 Wan=納.

59. 順民旗 A very old term, describ'g the unfurling of a banner by the people of any place, submitting to a new ruler.

62. 黃帝 The emperor who founded China, and delivered it from the yoke of the Aborigines. Huang the personal name of the ruler, different from 皇帝 Emperor, a term invented by 秦始皇.

64. 無論...總了 Here refers to the past: but may refer also to the future.

70. 是人都得 Shih jen=this, anybody.

71. 沒...說了 i.e. No gov'm't of his own he can appeal to.

73. 不捨得 =捨不得

77. 不使說 Shih=准, 許 Shih a causative and instrumental and permissive auxiliary and verb. Also=if, supposing.

82. 稟商 Shang is given in the dictionary as (1)度也, 如言商量, 商酌. (2)行賈也, 謂販運貨物以通有無者, 如言商人商家. We find its original meaning in (1).

84. 靈呢 Ni rhetorical interrog., needing no reply; sometimes indicat'g that the speaker asks a question and replies himself.

88. 房 Is a room in a house, 戶 is the house collectively, or, the individual representing the whole.

89. 沒一點事由兒的人 =沒有事的人 Shih yu, occupation: Erh suffix without mean'g; yu implies, arising from; but part of the name here. It must be read with mo i tien i.e. Shih yu erh is not used alone.

97. 當.....學 Regarded the memorizing of books (tang.....tu) as the chief function (Cheng shih) of learning (ti hsi hsueh).
八股 =八段 Foreigners have been too literal in transl'g the phrase as eight-legged: This has nothing to do with leg. The term Ku is also used to denote a department in a gov'm't office, 衙門中分類辦事亦稱某股某股. Same idea here.

98. 萬不行 Note constant use of Wan to express emphasis cp., 千磨百折 (V., 24).

102. 理學家 To be distinguished from the like modern term. The text refers to the explanation given by 宋朝人 in expound'g 道德 wh., they called 理學.

104. 近思錄 A classic for train'g boys in virtue. The author was 朱夫子.

IV. KUNG TÊ. Pp., 22-32

2. 就是 A phrase often used in proceding to define details in answer to a question or statement. A use not defined in Mateer.

都要 =總須, 總應該 **Tu**: An adv.

3. 於他門 **Yü**, Dative of interest, gov'd by **huai ch'u.**

都有益 **Tu**, an adv., qualif'g **yu**: not a pron., for **t'a men.**

4. 倘若…… and 就是 in next sent., Note these 只是…… correlatives.

這事 Placed here to be near the verb, and for partial emphasis.

5. 便不…… Note the use of correspond'g 還是 particles in negative and positive sent.

能夠 Introd'g the potential mood.

叫做有 **Chiao tso**=算. 有 and not 是 because it does not define **Kungte**, but only states an action partaking of it.

7. 人也 Introd'g a new element.

9. 顯出…來 **Ch'u lai** auxil., to **hsien**, and complet'g the idea. The obj. is placed between **Ch'u** and **lai** for elegance. It w'ld not be grammatically incorrect to join **lai** to **Ch'u.**

15. 也…然而 Imply'g similarity but with a difference.

18. 也說 Introduc'g a statem't pertinent to the question.

19. 人倘若… The order reversed for smoothness, 倘若禽獸 and euphony.

28. 還要 Adv., phrase qualif'g **ch'ü** and **yü.** It conveys a comparative or intensive idea.

34. 其實 In fact, point of fact, in reality, whereas. In Mandarin 其 is used only in certain combinations, as component of certain phrases. 其實=N.T. 實際.

是……非 **Moral**: right and wrong. cp 不是 a fault.

39. 一尺布 etc: Note the form in which the question is stated.

40. 誰不 Indicating the Universal, none but.

42. 有一位 **Yu**, not limited in time, **there is** or **was.**

44. 就是 Defining a part of the universal; a part of the whole.

一身一家 Self and family.

45. 既纔…纔 Note how **Ch'i…ts'ai** indicate the completion of a process the various steps in which have been given.

47. 所需於人的 Hsü=依賴, 倚仗,

50. 也須 Indicates necessity of one in relation to another.

54. 必須 Indicates necessity generally.

59. 須有 Indicates probability of being.

58. 單就 Only in regard to.

83. 貨色 **Quality of goods.** **Sê** here has no connection with colour. One of the original meanings of **Sê** is quality.

84. 高抬… Similar in meaning, for **Kao** contains …虛抬 the **Hsü.**

86. 偏要 Bent on having. Dict'y defines *pïen* as 側重一面曰偏. Partiality as opposed to 正. This is a phrase different from 偏先, in next sentence, where **pien** stands alone, **hsien** being joined with what follows. **Yao** is a verb, but **hsien** an adv.

88. 何苦要 **Ho K'u**=何必.

89. 習慣成風 This phrase will help to find the force of **feng** in **feng su**, *feng ch'i.* A constant practice leading to a habit wh., pervades generally.

92. 誰兒 Suffix **-erh** forming a noun.

93. 兩便 Referring to buyers and sellers.

97, 98. Note various words denot'g totality: some always precede their nouns 衆人, 諸位, 各人. Others always follow 人人皆. Totality is also denoted by reduplication with or without a separate word 省省人.

114. 由於… *So*=Cause 由於=因爲.
…所致

122. 提及 One of the uses of **Chi** is to act as an auxiliary to denote completion of action, or with a neg., the impos-

sibility of it. When used affirmatively it takes 得 as a sub-aux. Mateer p. 247. The dict'y def'n is (一) 逮也. 至也. 自後而至曰及. (二) 適當其時亦曰及. 後時則曰不及. (三) 兼詞. 如言甲及乙. 丙及丁之類.

124. 能夠愛羣 Neng Ko may be translated by when.

130. 眼巴巴的 Duplicate adjuncts of wh. there are many. v. Mateer p. 454. The original idea is desire.

丟了多少 丟=在此處與 費 字仿佛.

135. 哥兒弟兒 -Erh a suffix attached to noun words. "Custom decides to what words it shall be attached" (Edkins p. 111.)

143. 若論 =倘若論到.

V. LIU KUEI I ADMONISHES SUN WEN. Pp. 34-39

1. 別已...了 Have gone by; verb Intrans.
一向 Not once, but all the time during the two years.
通過 Refers to both parties.
音信 Letters: not words and letters.

2. 愚見 Yü qualif'g cnien, but as it is the Chinese depreciatory style, there is no need to translate it.
向 =對 A sign of the dative.
條件 Cp., with 條文.
愈逼愈緊 Refers to a critical phase of the negotiations.

3. 雖...然而 / ...也...而 Note the 2 pairs of connectives joined together.

5. 一大 A large part, the larger half. Illustrates one of the uses of *i*. The phrase comes from 大小.
部分 Note the three phrases in this reading 一大部分: 一部分的領土, and 一部分的浪人.

6. 表面... / 實事 Theory and fact.

9. 就使 These initial words take up the thread of thought 縱然. Note the three correlative partices 就使...然而...更 (=再) and how they fit into each idea; they do not suggest alternatives, but resume the consideration of correlated subjects.
將來...要 Chiang lai refers to the future in regard to the action. Yao is future in regard to intention.
作爲 =當作, 當爲 Two verbs making one.

12. 志氣 Determination to do something.
好專心 Hao=能.
對外 / 的法兒 Nouns of action are often formed by affixing 法.

13. 乃近來 Nai disjunctive, but &c; add to translation RECENTLY.
內外... / 兼顧 Chien=both, the object of the verb Ku.
要叫 Denotes an intention resulting from what goes before, hence there can be no full stop after luan. Yao is not emphatic.
所要求 / 的條件 Yao ch'iu here is a Verb, and not Noun, Demands.

15. 當局 =當道, 當路 Great ministers of state.
天下辱 / 罵的 Adj., qualifying 事.

16. 决不至 Positively will not come to.
更 =又Again, still(not more)與=生.

17. 不能不叫 Note double neg. for emphasis in positive st'm't. cp 無非 2. 59. and the use of a neg., form to emphasize a positive mean'g VI. 5. 不少 *many*, a litotes.

18. 被外人 / 煽惑 Pei, instrumental ablative.
求意的 / 方法 Another instance of fa making nouns of action from verbs.

22. 所靠着 That which is relied on to strengthen the country is. 就是 stating the conclusion or logical sequence.

23. 只要... / ...來看 But it only needs Chih yao to take recent events pa chin lai ti shih shih for observation lai k'an.
看來.來看: / 看去.去看 Note, and differentiate.
那比利時 Na is resumptive, without meaning.

26. 要像 A phrase often used colloquially in introducing some new idea. Here it introduces something in contrast with 沒有亡國.

28. 上下 All, through and through.

VI. TRUE CITIZENS. Pp., 38-43

1. 曾經 Sign of a completed past.

{眞個有 眞個能} What function does **Ko** fill? Is it an adverbial suffix=Eng., -ly, truly? It is to be noticed that it only comes in certain phrases, not in all, where we might expect it, if it only fulfills the function of an expletive. Is it a trace of an older form of Chinese of which a German Sinologue speaks, which was inflected as Greek and Latin. Compare 做個.

2. 纔 **Ts'ai.** Near in time, just now. Sometimes it is better to turn the sentence round and translate by *before.* It fills part of conjunction, and, of adverb.

保 Not to be always translated by **protect.** Look at the context and find a suitable word.

3. 享用 One pregnant verb, of wh., there are many such in Chinese.

4. 這些說話 **Che hsieh**=些等. These words, views.

5. 到也不少 **Tao yeh**—adversative, implying a certain affirm'n and encouragement. Dict'y defines 到 as 至也, 達也: 已至其地曰到. 到 should be written 倒. 倒 is the abbreviation of 到底=究竟.

讀得透 **Te t'ou** is an adverb qualif'g **tuh.**

省省人 Cp., 各省人

民氣 A neutral term, connoting neither good nor bad.

定是 =定然. 是 is not a verb.

一些兒 Adv. of quantity. **The least bit.**

6. 前排 The front rank of army, from wh., simile is taken. Deputation after deputation will go,—though one after the other be repulsed.

7. 辦到 **Tao** always implies the idea of carrying through any matter, thus a sign of past tense as well as perfection.

8. 坐着不動 Continous present participle.

9. 一般 Numeral adj. as an adv., it generally comes after the verb, mean'g **the same.**

10. 勝 Forms a comparative cp VIII. 28., where its force is equal to **not more than.**

11. 間 A space between time or place, often used to form advbl., phrase as 時間, 年間.

12. 合攏來 Assemble together; implies a multitude.

死力 Strength exerted even to death. An example of two nouns in juxtaposition where the first acts as an adj. qualifying the second.

13. 不要愁得也……也 No need to worry, sorrow. Another use of **yeh.** It is attached to, and introduces the various subjects of the co-ordinate phrases of the the sentence, giving an adj. the force of a noun. **Yeh** in this case stands at the beginning of a clause. The use of **yeh** implies that there is more than one idea or statement advanced.

死命的鑽 'Will die' their lives. The action of a gimlet boring a hole, hence used for a steady persistent working through a thing.

16. 看破 To see right through, break through any outward obscurity, and see right in.

17. 且別提 **Ch'ieh** is hardly a connective of clauses here, but an adv.,=先

21. 幾乎 **Hardly, almost,** cp 差不多. **On the point of.**

22. 人頭 The number of people where thought is the basis of assembly. Cp. 人口—where feeding is the basis of reckoning.

32. 左右 About on all sides, near,=上下. V.

28. High and low. Refers to things near at hand; 東西南北 also refers to all sides, but to things at greater distance.

26. 爭回 To wrest back from others.

27. 上下 Thereabouts, nearly.

時價 The price at the time, hence market-price.

時樣 The fashions.

VII. A SPEECH BY MR. SUN CHUNG SHAN. Pp., 42-47

Note the various meanings of 要 in this and other lessons. The dictionary defines it as, (一) 約也 (二) 求也 (三) 會也 (四) 勁也 察也 (五) 刼也 遮而留之也 (六) 衙圻之外爲要服 (七) 與腰通古皆作要 (八) 簿書也 (九) 凡要也 總舉之詞 (十) 切要也 (十一) 俗謂索物曰要 又作欲字用

1. 本報 Editorial We. Keep in mind the many ways the Chinese have of expressing, I, my, etc: in reference to person, office, profession, country, and so on.

2. 要有 Yao=應當. Yu goes with cheng tang ti fa tzu.

3. 一般人 I pan, some, a section; implies a large number.

誤會了 Misunderstood. 了 forms past tense, but very slight stress.

以爲 以 Instrumental verb. This is a phrase=to look upon, view, regard ing cp., Tang tso 當做 (VII 23.)

4. 其實 Ch'i is a demonst.; This is a phrase, and helps to fix the conditional nature of the sentence. If 若 were added it would be placed before 把.

6. 沒有不 The universal stated in a negative way: a common form of expression.

8. 然而 The disjunct., conj. but, nevertheless: it is often a correlative of 雖然, Altho.: nevertheless, cp. 但是 (14) also=but, with a conjunctive force, but still.

9. 倘不能 倘=乃表明未然之意.

10. 其餘的 The rest of one party, or, another party, others.

在野黨 Note the tsai is part of the name. The opposition.

立在 Li to establish, place tsai in.

11. 監督 Inspectors, examiners, critics; implies a certain authority, even as critics i.e. that they can do something.

做了在 Tso liao=changed to, act as.

14. 但是要 But it is essential to have; 要 always implies some object in view. It expresses the future in the sense of what should follow, and so differs from 就 and 必 as futures.

{勢力… …公理} Synonymous.

15. 叫是爭了 是=爲, 做. Shih and wei but not tso, can be used with chiao. If instead of 叫, 稱, 名 is used then tso, wei or 曰 can all be used.

20. 本黨黨員 The second tang may be eliminated, but it is more clear and emphatic to keep it in, and make two phrases.

22. {并沒… …已經} Correlated connectives.

27. 就在 =卽

31. 可見 K'ò prefixed to a verb turns it into a verbal adj.: corresponding to the Eng. term'n—able. It is vis-ible cp., III. 53, 可笑, 可嘆, etc.

35. 要鞏固 Yao=須

40. 要…比較 Yao, to desire, wish: *pi chiao*, a verb.

42. 就是他黨 Chiu shih=卽是, 他 other, another. T'u in such combinations is an adj. not a personal pron.: pronounced t'oa.

出以 Usually 出於

防備的 Ti=that which,=what.

45. 不好學的 不好=不可

VIII. NEW METHOD OF OFFICIAL PURCHASE. Pp., 46-49

1. 前清 The defunct **Ts'ing.** Cp use with **Ch'ien, Chung, Hou Han.**

   未光復以前 Add to the translation in the Eng. after abolished, "before the Restoration."

   政 not 政府 Because it is not the disordered gov'm't, but the corrupt administration of affairs.

2. 何以 以=故 The dictionary gives 因也 as one definition of *i.*

3. 多 Qualifying 法子.

4. 又少 又, in relation to 多.

7. 從 From amongst: ablative of origin.

8. 這句話可不是諸位糊塗了 "For does not imply" read "implies" in the Eng. translation. K'o pu shih, certainly, to be sure. It modifies the harshness of the bare statement.

   這句話 Referring to the clause beginning with 議.

10. 本錢 Capital with a view of profit.

11. 本來也不懂 也 In relation to previous point of ignorance. Pen lai in the very nature of things, at first. The transl'n of this sentence, must be amended and read "The reasons even I did not understand at first, but I found them out on enquiry. A confusion occurred over a mistaken reading i.e. 弟兄 for 兄弟. 兄弟 "I," the speaker; the audience he styles 諸位.

14. 也要 Yeh, emphatic, even in the Tsing.

18. 而且 And, yet, moreover: Chieh and, continuing the thought, 而 more of a disjunctive, on the contrary.

    輪....到 Referring to the old method of selection. An expectant arrived with certain credentials, and was classed accordingly. They were appointed fr., these, by turns, to corresponding posts.

    已經 Denotes past time, but in reference to the present, or some given past or future time. This answering to perfect or pluperfect tense. In this case it refers to the appropriation already made for expenses in the past.

    闊 K'uo. Here means, honours, esteems. Colloquial not a dictionary sense.

20. 頭銜 Degree

21. 到處 Adv.: Everywhere.

22. 法政 Law and politics.

27. 帶肚子的 =爺 爺=Boy, servant. A man without means obtains help from three or four others (all possibly servants) who lend him money for the purchase of office. These men go to the Yamen with him and make their own money by squeezes and bribes, but the loan should be repaid to them when the borrower gets enough money.

    到 =反有, 竟然.

28. 這是 "it stands thus"—"It is this way." Different from 就是 which is illative.

    能否 Able or not.

30. 將就 To tolerate, put up with.

IX. SUN CHUNG SHAN AND THE PRESIDENCY. Pp., 48-49

1. 觀之後 N.T. View, opinion. Not when he arrived in Japan.

   正式 As op. to 臨時 (temporary).

2. 雖是...但是... Correlatives. Note the answering clause to sui jan in this sentence. It modifies the range introduced by sui jan=Though, yet, fr., negative to positive.

3. 兩相 i.e. China on the one hand and France and the U.S. on the other.

4. 沒有威望的 Participial Adj.,: Amend will in Eng. transl'n to would.

5. 要算 =要數 Must be numbered.
6. 雖是...
...而說 Although....but referring to. Cp., this with correlatives annotated sent., 5. Here 而 modifies Sui, but from positive to negative.
9. 就是
舉了 Even if I am elected, Were I elected.
不就的 Chiu verb of motion.

X. YUAN AND NATIONAL AFFAIRS. Pp., 50-51

總統 Tsung, Head, Chief. Dict'y gives one of its meanings as 首領之稱猶言總其事也如共和國之稱元首曰總統. T'ung, from 統治權, Sovereignty.

1. 好久 A good long time, as we say. Hao an adv.,=很.
2. 當時 At that time. Cp. with 當天.
外面都 Wai mien a noun. 都. A pron., denot'g totality. It refers to 外面, and changes what is a singular to a plural. Without tu, wai mien would be an adv. and could be translated impersonally.
3. 向來 Heretofore. Followed by a negative =Never.
4. 說着 Chê sign of past tense. It is usually a sign of continued action.
接着 =接連 Continuing. Different from 接談=交言=會見談心.
5. 臨 Lin=near, on the point of.
臨時 =temporary
臨時約法 =Provisional Constitution.
8. 袁道 This form not disrespectful in writing, as we say Balfour, Lloyd-George. It could not however be used in conversation with the person.
究竟 When this phrase occurs at the beginning of a clause it means In that case, after all. The dictionary calls it the polished equivalent of 到底.
9. 趕快 Adv. qualifying 來.

XI. SELF-PROTECTION. Pp., 50-53

In the Heading 坦 should read 袒

1. 支那 The Japanese name for China.
變化 Not a noun as one would gather fr., a cursory view, but a verb, 一時 at one time, for a time, for the present, an adv.
生出來的 的=着. Begetting, producing. Present continuous.
要保護 Yao=must. It makes the subsidiary clause, participial.
時刻 Now, at once, at any moment, and is an adv., of time. But when it is reduplicated as in the text it means constantly, and, becomes an adv., of manner. The rept'n both alters the mean'g and gives a continuative force, but does not alter the part of speech as in many other cases. e.g. 規矩 noun; but 規規矩矩 =adj.

For alone read on any account.
併 =並 To annex, absorb.
形勢 Strategic point. Here=phase.
3. 實際 Crisis, crucial point: note use of shih in this and later on in 實行. Its use corresp's to our "practical."
5. 袒保地 Tanpao adj. In the title it is a verb, differs somewhat in mean'g; here it means a security.
7. 又覺 又=Nevertheless, disjunctive idea.
8. 頂 Forms the superlative, Chinese being an uninflected lang., comparison etc. is formed by other words or by position.
9. 領土 N.T. Territory. More inclusive than the O.T. 屬地. The N.T. differs fr: the O.T. in that it can be used for a part of the mother country as Hupeh, wh: shu ti could not.

XII. SOVEREIGN RIGHTS LOST LONG AGO. Pp., 52-53

1. 眞富足極 **Chen** implies reality of the wealth, and not simply a name.

4. 既沒 **Chi** sign of perfect participle. Phrase may be translated either, **Since there is no, or having no.** It is akin in mean'g to 已經, but differs in that it is only used in a subordinate clause with a main verb following, as seen here.

並 Nevertheless. Generally used with a negative.

已早 Sign of past tense with an implication of some time having gone by, indicated by 早. But *tsao* is a sign of past time in itself.

5. 到說 Adversative use of *tao.*

6. 辦不到 Another example of 不 following the chief verb and giving the force of cannot. 到 signifies past tense. cp., the following 辦不了 impossibility of completion under any conditions. 辦不成 impossibility to bring to a satisfactory conclusion. 辦不到 impossibility to gain the desired end, because some necessary factor has been done away with.

XIII. HAS CHINA LOST, ETC., Pp., 52-53

麼 This interrog., may expect either a posit., or negat., answer.

1. 要造 **Yao:** purpose.

樓閣 **Lou** a story, **Ko** a bungalow. Here a great house. Such combin'n of words common and called 排板字.

既然 Since: here past tense: and followed by 又 wh. can be translated **then.** Note how *chi jan* and the 又 in the two clause help us to translate, and fix the subordinate clauses.

2. 內部外部 Not Home and Foreign, but Central and Provincial.

又……又 Stating co-ordinate sentences, hence the translation in the text must be revised, instead of "morals will daily deteriorate" read "and morals daily deteriorate."

6. 要素 N.T. fr., Chemistry **element: Essential factor.**

XIV. SOVEREIGN POWERS CANNOT BE SNATCHED AT AGAIN. Pp. 54-55

不好再削 **Pu hao=pu k'ê.** There is an implication that there is none more to lose. All has been taken.

1. 家 V. New Terms p 190. Suffix=-ist, etc., denoting some department, special-ist, econom-ist, legal-ist. also =er, astronom-er 天文家.

都有 **Tu** refers to the **t'iao yoh.**

2. 就 A verb, "to come to." This is its primary meaning.

3. 恐怕 Helps to fix the future tense of the clause. In itself it implies that the action, or, effect is future.

今回 Note other phrases of like nature 這一回 (XVI): 目下(XIII).

一開 In such phrases *i* has the force of *as soon as*: intimating that the action following, took place at the moment that the verb modified by **i** had been translated into action.

XV. JAPAN'S ATTEMPT TO SILENCE CHINA. Pp., 54-55

1. 從...發生 From the time, etc: the whole clause advbl., to 添兵 of wh. the subj. is 日人. Fa sheng is a little differ't fr: 生出來 in that the latter implies a cause, a seed fr., wh., it issues.

今天... ...明天 Adv's of time, Now and then. cp. 一天...兩天的. Off and on.

起來 Participial to 算.

2. 近來又 Again recently. Note that the order is reversed in Eng. & Chinese.

小孩子 Youths; not necess'ly depreciatory.

4. 交涉 Verb, to bring to the notice of: make it a consular matter.

5. 自由 Yu to follow, tzu self, hence free. It is an adj. or noun accord'g to position.

XVI. JAPAN'S ULTIMATUM. Pp., 54-61

1. 所以... ...原因 Both are not essential to the construction, though either or both is permissible. So i is the *reason for, whereby*:

一來二來 Firstly, secondly.

所...時局 Note the relative clause and the construction of the sentence.

這都 Another ex: of chê summing up certain preliminary statements and becoming the pronominal subject of the verb.

2. 把穩 Pa, *in*. Wen t'o correct, Ching shen *spirit, mind*.

就是中國 Chiu shih in the subordinate clause implies the agreeableness of the Japanese mind towards China: it has the idea of concession.

美滿 *Is perfect, beautiful, complete content* mei man ti ho ping: 美滿交情. an old term, much used in the new phraseology. cp. 圓滿道理.

5. 聲明 Verb *to make it clear*.

7. 沒有一些 =The least.

該案 Documentary: *The said case*.

不但... ...並且 Pair of correlatives: not only.....but further.

8. 查 An initial word used in doc., and colloq., Chinese.

10. 不附條件 Not to attach conditions, without conditions, stipulations.

11. 不會答 Hui=肯

14. 利害 Conveys the idea of *benefit*: li hai has many meanings, severe, stern, etc.

以至 With the result, reaching to that point.

15. 或者..... 而.....又 Erh adversative. Huo che introduces the details of the statement 改去.

已答應 已 indefinite past.

16. 或是把... ...或是把 Either by....or by. Construe. 做條件 and 錄下 immediately with *by*.

却和中國 (These having been done) Ch'ueh *then*.

17. 帝國 Imperial Government of Japan.

XVII. BULWARKS OF PEACE. Pp., 60-67

軍備 Two words forming one=*armaments: Being armed: Military preparedness*. Pei, does not imply in preparation, but that preparation is done. Therefore no stress to be laid on that phase. It is a name.

1. 歐...目的 ...區...伏 Subj. the European War; Pred: shih: *obj*: mu ti. Indirect obj. Pao ch'i tao shih chieh ho ping. There is no diff: between 做 and 爲.

4. 然而... ...何以 But, Still....Why.

5. 哈哈 Because of the futility of the argument.

沒...和平 The three heads of the theme.

6. 鎗.....鋭 These six items are the amplification of the general statement. Note position of 要, so placed and repeated in each clause gives more clearness

and emphasis than if it were put only before **ch'iang p'ao**. If it were so placed it would not be necessary to repeat it.

9. 有的... ...有的 — Some.....some.

11. 既然... ...必定 — Having (since).....it is essential.

14. 以堂堂... 竟拿 — **I**=拿. **Ching**, an adversative. Note contrast between description of China and Japan, and the adversative force of **ching** will be evident.

15. 敗於 — Was defeated *by*, **yü**.

有因... 有不... 有要求 — **Yao ch'iu** *demands* hence **yao** first tone. **Yu** is some. Here refers to different kingdoms: but might also refer to actions by the same kingdom at different times: this is to be decided from context.

17. 所以忍痛 — **So i** not *therefore*, but *wherefore*.

24. 以了事 — **I**=for, in order that: **liao shih**, end the matter.

戰於 — **Yü** locative prep.

29. 並沒 — Not in the least.

30. 一敗塗地 — **I** joined with a verb marks the exact point of time (Mateer), **i** followed by **就** in next clause=*as soon as*.

那就 — In that case.

那有今日的.....呢 — **Na**....**Ni**, interrogat.=*How*.

36. 有的 — There are some who.

38. 勝利歸在 — Conditional mood, from position.

XVIII. REQUEST OF THE TS'AN CHENG YUAN, ETC., Pp., 66-71

國賊(大奸臣,大民賊) — Such use of these words towards SUN WEN and others is the work of YUAN SHIH K'AI, and has no precedent in Chinese history,

1. 參政院 — I have translated this as Advisory Council. It may in theory be rendered by Senate, but as at present constituted, it does not carry the weight wh., that term connotes. The President has reduced the bodies and names in the constitution to the status of advisers practically. It is composed of 40 or 50 members appointed by the President: each for a varying term of tenure. It was founded by Yuan. Bundesrath is the nearest corresponding term. It will be noticed that the phraseology savours of the old Imp. Edicts. **Ch'ing ting**: **Cheng pan**: **Kuo tsei**.

呈稱 — **呈** a plaint, or statement from inferior to superior. **稱** to state.

只要...有 — If men only had, or provided every man had.

公例 — An estab. rule, recognised fact: cp. with **條例**, articles of law. **Kung li** the wider term.

2, 換了... ...改做 — Changed it...Altering it into. Note that **做** is the sign of the passive voice.

本來 etc. — Note how the objects of the reform are stated in short, crisp sentences, without connectives. **原故** of course could be inserted after **Kung ho**. **Pen lai**.....**Na erh hsiang**: **Pen lai** is always followed by a sent., expressing something arising out of one's acknowledgement.

中國... ...功效 — Take this whole sentence, it looks quite simple and is so. But in pondering over it, you will find that many things in it seem to admit of double explanations, and various ways of construing. For instance how should it be analysed? Should the first clause be participial, or in the perfect tense? Again how is **本來** best construed? Does it mean that the original aim of the Revolution was the unifying of the people, or was it to **收到** &c. Of course, in the latter case, the unification of the people becomes only the instrument of **shou tao** and is not a main issue: being merely a

prepositional or adverbial adjunct to the clause. Some may maintain that 本來...一體 is a main clause in itself, and so parallel and of equal significance with the clause immediately following. In that case 纔能 should help to solve the difficulty.

收到... ...功効 **Shou tao**, governs the whole participial phrase following. **Ho liao ch'un li**, the united communal strength, **ti tang wai wu** resisting foreign insult's **kung hsiao** fruits.

3. 那兒想 *Who would have thought.* Like 想不到 in meaning.

沒有好久 In what other ways could this idea be expressed?

4. 三日前 =三天以前

兩年以前 The two years before. It would be clearer to have 之內, instead of **i ch'ien**.

回想... ...說來 These two verbs not really required, but it is clearer to have **shuo lai** in, and so we may determine the object of **shih tsen yang ching hsiang**; **chen ko tung hsin** is an adverbial participial clause qualifying **shuo lai**.

5. 幸而 This is a colloquial adversative phrase introd'g a phase in contrast with what was said before.

統治得了人 **Shangti**, subj. **pang chu** pred., **chung Kuo** obj., **te liao** infinitive, continuation of the obj.: **T'ung chih**, to guide affairs, to rule the land in apposition to **jen**. **Te jen** implies *The man.*

把 The subj. is 人 not 上帝.

6. 正軌 **Cheng** adj. straight. A very old phrase which has nothing to do with rails=正當之規矩.

建...軌 =固...機 are parallel sentences or clauses, both modified by the adverbial particle of time; and both relating to the conclusion. Note the whole sentence in its related parts, and the similarity in const'n between the apodosis and the protasis (here not conditional sentence).

處在 The subj. is **cheng fu ho jen min**: **tung hsin hsieh li** adverbial phrase qualifying the subj.: **yu k'u, ch'ih chin, chü p'a, wei hsieh** prepositional obj. of **ch'u tsai**.

8. 籌畫 Intransit. verb: or transitive with, plan, understood. It is here more in the sense of *think*.

給人家 **Kei**, *by*. This use of **kei** a colloquialism, passive form.

9. 以免 Follows on 方法. The *wu fei* clause is independent.

10. 生性 Temper, original disposition.

12. 或是勾 This begins the purport of treaty. **Huo shih** stand at the begin'g of a clause. The use of these two characters expresses more than one idea. Note the difference between 或是 and 或且, either....or. The latter more emphatic.

15. 叫他 Permit him.

神明 Such civilized people: the descendents of **Huang ti**.

20. 洪水猛獸 Referring to the floods, in the Book of Histories.

21. 現.....語 The words of the advisory Board.

着交 The order of the President, *be handed* or *submitted*.

CHAPTER II

EDUCATION

1. A GREAT ADDRESS AT THE CHEKIANG EDUCATIONAL CONVENTION. Pp., 72-77

1. 中流 Adj., qualifying **shê hui**. 中等 is the more common phrase.

中...中人 Chung adv: 的 may be used or omitted after 中.

以及 I prepositional? The phrase conjunctival. **I chi**, is the same as **chi** alone, whether one or two shall be used is decided by sense or euphony.

一般 Inclusive of the class, may be trans-

lated by *the*. 這般 definitive, *this, these;* implying that they have been referred to.

青年 The phrase has its origin in 青春. **Ch'ing nien** is used both in speech and composition, differing from **nien ch'ing ti**, which is only used in speech.

2. 全都 A double intensive, 全 *as a whole* 都 *entirely.*

3. 近…把握 Where should a full stop be placed? Not after 一派 for that would make it difficult to construe **pu chih tao**, it would also break the sequence of thought: nor yet after **hsiao yen ti** because the clause begin'g with **pi hsü** forbids it: **ts'ai yu** however indicates that the conclusion has been reached and that the sentence ends with **pa wu.** 不知道 governs the two clauses, following.

4. 我輩…的人 Men of my generation, i.e. 40 or 50 years of age.

是過去 The subj: is **wo pei**

使得 "Te is sometimes employed to express the limited possibility of an action. **Shih te** it *may be done*" (Edkins). Lit., *causing the obtaining of*, hence, *causing that.*

5. 可不能 =却不可

大概 Refers to the whole clause not simply to the first part.

6. 第一要 It is of primary importance: **ti i** qualify **yao**

去做|做去 **Ch'ü** in **ch'ü tso** is main verb, *he goes and does it:* follow'g **tso** it is an auxiliary, 切實做去, 去做一種職業.

一種 Some kind of.

官…利的 This is an interposed clause not vital to the main statement. A stop could be made at **chih yeh**, and this made an independent sentence: but on the whole it is best to regard it as in the translation, and so connect the previous clause with **pi hsü ch'u liao liao ti**, etc., and ending the whole with the clause begin'g with **ts'ai.**

8. 就使 **Chiu** in the sense of *if, even if:* the causative verb *shih* creates a conditional, similar in use to 卽或, 縱或, 縱使, 卽使.

10. 不向前做去 Not to go ahead and do it.

18. 如今提倡 Participial clause forming the subject.

32. 官廳云云 *Whenever the officials want anything done in their offices.* The idea is interference with employment.

2. HOME TRAINING, THE BASIS OF EDUCATION. Pp., 76-83

1. 曾對…過 **Ts'eng kuo** two words forming the past indefinite tense. The verb and object of which these are the completing auxiliaries are always placed between them. **Tui jen**, dative of person.

是全 Note difference between **shih** before and after **ch'üan.** Here ch'üan is an adj., qualifying **kuo**; and **shih** the predicate of the sent:, **ch'üan** preceding **shih** would be an adv: or pronoun.

小學 May be taken as an adj., qual'g **chiao yuan**, or as part of the name.

3. 要打算 **Yao**, auxiliary of intention, purpose.

4. 這件事 Inserted for emphasis.

算强國 Forms an element in strengthening, etc. **Ch'iang** verb.

5. 强弱存亡 Note the alternatives *strong, weak: survive, perish.*

莫大的 Absolute superlative.

6. 論起來 This formal phrase, because the theme is taken up fresh. 至於 can be used when the theme has been already introduced, and to give some new point.

7. 表裏 Two ideas, *outer* and *inner.*

10. 殫精 **Tan**, *entirely, quite.* With the whole of one's energies.

維持的目的 The **ti** of **mu ti** is part of the phrase, and the previous **ti** is possessive sign. Vide glossary *ad hoc.*

11. 學無不優 **Yu**, excellent.

12. 要在...上...得 **Yao**, *wanting*, **te**, *to obtain*, **tsai shang** *in*. **Yao** introduces the protasis conditional to the apodosis clause **tsung te.**

13. 本...事 **Pen- shih,** *fundamentally are* **san chien yao shih** *three important elements* **chiang chiao yu ti** *in the exposition of education.*

17. 跟德 **Ken** a preposition, *following on, with.*

18. 我請...來 **Wo ch'ing,** *May I:* **pa,** *take:* **na hsiao hai tzu,** *those children;* **tsai chia t'ing chung,** *in the home;* **mo yu chiao yu ti shih shih** *in the points where they are without teaching;* **i yang i yang ti,** *one by one:* **shuo ch'u lai,** *and speak on them.* **Shih shih,** is the obj: of **pa.**

19. 以身作則 A quotation.

20. 模仿力：記憶力 New Terms made by *suffix* **力.** This use *of* **力** is wide. Vide new terms.

21. 心腦 Heart and mind.

心中的天：天君 The mind, intellect.

24. 好想 =想一個好

27. 這種人 **Chung,** a class. 個 numerative of one, **chung** of many.

對於他 (1) If **Tui** is taken as main verb, then **i wei ngo ma,** would be an adverbial phrase (2) But if **tui yu** is taken as a prepos., the verb would be **ngo ma.** (1) is best.

一味 Not in the sense of *taste,* but *surrounding, whole atmosphere.*

32. 世襲罔替，世=歷代，襲=相沿，罔=沿有，替=變更. The meaning of the phrase is 自古以至後日，永遠不廢.

33. 誤盡 To be the entire unmaking of.

39. 下去 To pass by, go by.

41. 任他 *However much he, let him be ever so.* This it is to be observed is not the usual meaning.

46. 所聽...都是 **Tu** is necessary to the idiom.

不相干的話 *Impure language:* not merely gossip.

47. 以爲有了：以=因. These were originally identical, in meaning. Vide glossary.

好不管 *Hao*=可以

50. 弄得 Dragged him up.

51. 還改得好麼 Positive statement made in the form of a question, a frequent construction in Chinese.

58. 坐相,站相 **Hsiang**=*form.*

62. 另起爐竈 A proverb=從根本改變

64. 這一步 This point, item, step.

65. 早已犯了 The past tense is decided by 已=了.

挽頹風 **Wan,** a verb, **t'ui,** an adj: **feng** noun.

3. A WORD TO THE SCHOLARS RELATIVES. Pp., 82-87

家屬 Blood relatives; home people, father, mother, brothers, grandfather. There is a tendency in modern Chinese thought to regard the wife's people too as kith and kin.

2. 停息了 Historically the use of this phrase is incorrect here, for the Edict Commanded 永遠廢了, whereas **t'ing hsi,** means *temporary* suspension.

3. 出身 Examine this historically. It implies that the person had prepared himself by study and examination, and came forth ready for official appointment. Corresponds somewhat to the modern 畢業, both implying initial preparedness for work.

12. 注意 Often used on placards, *Notice: take notice,* but generally repeated when so used.

13. 一天...一時 A **shih** is an hour, therefore only a part of a day, hence **t'ien** precedes **shih.**

17. 曹操 A.D 150-220. A bold minister with

a long history, v. Giles Biog., Dict'y pp., 761-763.

劉備 A.D. 162-223. A contemporary and rival of the former ibid pp., 516-518.

20. 早晨 *Tsao* means *early, already, previously,* as in 早經; 早已; 早先.

21. 等候 *To await;* but by transition of ideas =*ready for.*

22. 睡起 To rise after sleep: to get up.

25. 直立了 Punishment by having to stand up.

4. THE EDUCATION OF WOMEN IN JAPAN. Pp., 86-91

說 Sometimes placed first, sometimes at the end, in a sentence. Placed first is the more recent, and at the end the older form. Placed at the end it also conveys the idea of a higher style. It should be noted that 說 is used of a talk with many, a public speech; 談 of a talk between two. These again should be distinguished from other words, such as 概略 觀 史 管見 芻議.

1. Subj. is the relative clause **tsa men .....Kung Ssŭ ti Shih.** Predicate **Ch'i lai. Chien chien ti** adv., qualifying *Ch'i lai.* In the relative clause. **Tsa men.....chieh** forms the subj. of **t'i ch'ang** the predic: and the obj. are the several things mentioned ending with **Kung ssŭ ti shih.**

近來 Adv. of time. Cp. with 近今 近年 今茲 現今.

咱門中國 Cp. this terminology with similar ones in other language.

界 Is a "suffix" to many words, as 官界 學界 V. New Terms p. 191.

提倡 Governs all the successive 辦 in the sentence.

集...事 One affair.

集股...來了 **Chi Ku:** means the gathering of subscribers for taking shares and having in view the capital rather than the issue.

3. 可是 A disjunctive conjunction.

要有 This is not a phrase: but the two words often appear together and generally follow a subject.—**Yao yu** states the conditional and is equal to 若是.

5. 從...來 There is no mark of the interrog., since question and answer are contained in the one sentence.

6. 不是一天 A litotes,—a negative placed before a word to indicate a strong affirmative. It would break up the sequence to put 一天 before 不是.

7. 那 Demonst., Adj., emphasizing that class of men.

大多數 N. T. The Majority. Minority is 少數. **Ta to shu** goes with 的人, and is the obj., of **tsao ching Yu p'u t'ung chih shih si** qualifying **to shu ti jen.**

8. 只好...不好 Related clauses, forming a comparative of choice.

9. 請...不好 Conditional (as the preceding) sentence. Known by context and **pu hao** (should not). Therefore **Shih ch'ing** must be translated: *When you engage, etc.*

10. 有精神 Adv., phrase qualifying **pan te. Ching shen.** A N.T. of wide use.

11. 做報的 Editorial "we." Note how I, we, etc., are expressed in Chinese talk, and compare with the written.

12. 也...說 It would weaken the force of the sentence to place 說 at the beginning of the sentence.

13. 而 A stronger adversative than 但. It calls attention to and arrests the mind on, and points to.

就是 Often follow a strong adversative, and are preliminary to the explanatory words.

有了 Dependent on *chiu shih,* and so note **Chiu shih.....Yu liao**=*it is.....that they should possess.*

可以 Repeated for emphasis. Without

the repetition it would be implied that the care of children is of less importance than help to husbands. Repetition puts both on same level.

14. 家...育 **Chia T'ing** is an O. T., but combined with **Chiao Yü** becomes N. T.

不至於 Does not reach the point of 做 being 劣等生 in the class of vicious scholars 不能 which can't 受 receive 教育 instruction.

15. 還 Adds force to the comparison, *even, still more.*

16. 好多 Cp. with 多少. **To shao** is (a). How many (b). Certain quantity. **Hao to** is fixed not variable, and means a large quantity.

17. 以爲 Regards, looks upon. Lit. i *takes* wei *as being.*

18. 中...了 In translating, this sentence should begin with *When :* indicated not by any initial word but by the phrase **i ching** i.e., looking to the time when such a state exists.

能人人有 =人人能有. It gives greater weight to have 能 first: to place it before 有 would weaken it.

19. 怎麼 Equal in: as (strong) as, in the manner of. The other use of **tsen mo** is interrog., of manner or place.

21. 起點 The beginning, **Tien**, *point. The starting point.*

22. 那...少 Note the order. **Na shih** *now at that time* **pao ming ti** *those who entered their names* **hen shao** *were few* **yin wei**, &c., *because*, &c.

23. 於是 Whereupon: On this.

向...諭 Sub. is **Kuan li nü hsueh ti jen**, pred. **fei ching ying**, obj. **Ch'uan yu mu chi. Hsiang t'ung kuo ko ch'u** adv. qualifing **Ch'uan yu, mu chi. Nu hsueh sheng**, adj. of **mu chi.**

24. 一天推廣一天普及 Note one way of expressing a comparison. **P'u** *to spread,* **chi** *to cover.*

25. 專授 適用 cp. 高深 **chuan shou** is special instruction given to: **Shih yung** is some practical teaching and less inclusive than **Kao shen.**

29. 天皇...皇 **Tien huang** *the Japanese emperor;* cannot be used of any other emperor.

32. 女多於男 Note the comparative expression.

5. LEVY A TAX ON FOOT BINDING, &c. Pp., 90-97

稅 A verb. The subject is stated in easy Wenli.

1. 有人 Verb, in past tense decided by context of **tso kuo.** *There was a man who wrote.*

3. 看起...來 Cp., with 看起來 in sentence 5. These have not quite the same significance. The first has an object before **lai.** The second is more of a prepositional phrase. The one looks upon a definite thing, the other is more of a mental vision.

4. 跑出來 **Ch'u lai**, auxiliaries denoting the direction of **p'ao.**

活活的 =活潑的 Just as she stood, there and then.

被他吃了 The mood is gov'd by **t'ang jo.**

比...多了 Note the const'n of the comparison. Prep., and adv.,.

5. 一口氣 *Mouthful of breath.* This use of 一 is equal to our suffix—ful, and fills the same function i.e, forming adj., fr: noun with sense of full, or forming nouns 一口, mouthful.

6. 居多 Chü=占.

7. 實行禁止了 **Shih hsing** indicating that the prohibition was carried into effect.

9. 女子無才便是德 A proverb meaning that non-intellectualism is a virtue in women.

10. 要說 **Yao** often a sign of the infinitive.

八股 The translation of this by eight-legged is purely foreign. **Ku** is often used as in 股東 分股 without any idea of leg.

抽 *Draw, pull.* This use of the word has no classical authority.

14. 固然 Granting that
也……也受了 The **yeh** indicates that the smoker has a ground of complaint.

15. 蠻來不可 **Man,** barbaric. **Lai pu k'o** will not succeed.

22. 照這 **Chao** verb.

24. 現在想 Construe **hsien tsai** with **shang i,** not with **hsiang.**

25. 被打 Better without **pei.**

29. 窮急生風 A poor man driven by poverty to create rumours in the hope of gain.

31. 事情...了 Cp., this with **就不...人才了** sentence. The idea is implied that there is no need to worry the thing will not be done, i.e. it will be done.

33. 漫說 No need to mention.

36. 內中 i.e. of the regulations.

37. 出洋 Note position of **yang.**

41. 加倍 To double.

43. 便罷了 *There is an end of it.* A phrase not much used in the South.

6. OPEN AIR SCHOOLS. Pp., 96-101

1. 是什麼 **Is what.** The relative finds its corresponding answer introduced by **就是.**
普及 A phrase meaning universal in the sense of being prevalent in the whole empire. It will be noticed that in one place it is an adj: in another, part of a name, and in one sentence, it is a verb.

2. 說來 The continuous present—it is spoken of for many years. Thus it has a different shade of meaning from **shuo lai** to introduce a subject.

4. 通俗教育 Popular education, in the sense of not being classic.

5. 我國 *Our country.* An idiom often used in Chinese.
有限 Two words forming a verb; participle here and so generally all verbs when followed by **這個**; a common gram., construction.
怎麼...呢 A positive statement in the interrogative form.

6. 鄙人 I, **兄弟** is also often used in speech.
對於 A phrase of wide utility in speech.
要想 *Desiring.* Cp., **想念.**

7. 既不要 *Without needing to: since there is no need to,* followed by **能夠.** Cp., **既說: 既省費:...又...也** in the same reading.
使受教育的人 **Shih** causative verb. **Shou...jen=** the *instructed;* cp., **shou chiao** with **教授** (cp., note 17).

9. 自相矛盾 **Tsu hsiang mou tun.** *Self-contradictory.* A metaphor from the use of lance and shield in war. The same man using both the lance and shield on himself.

10. 是有一...的 **Yu** goes with **ko yuan ku ti.**

11. 慢慢 Not in the usual sense of *slowly,* but *deliberately, one by one, in detail.*

12. 要明白 **Yao** in the sense of *should.*

13. 向來有的 What existed formerly.

17. 教授一般 **Chiao** *to instruct,* **shou** *to give knowledge wh., one possesses to another:* the two words mak'g. a verb *to teach, instruct.* **I pan** demonst., adj., *that class.*

18. 不要說 Without mentioning, referring to.
除非 除非 *Unless* 要出 *you are ready to give.* Study how the two words **ch'u fei** came to be used in combination.

19. 至於 (1.) With regard to, in respect of. (2.) To the point of, degree of. (1.) Is the meaning here, but with a fine shade of meaning in addition, introducing the idea of something different from, and superior to what has just been mentioned.

21. 既不用...完備了 I have left the punctuation of this passage as in translation but on final consideration this does not seem to be the best. For the reason

that (1.) **Chi**, introducing certain exceptions, must be followed by a verb giving the positive statement, and this can only be **wan pei**, being the first to follow the several exceptions (2) the connectives **也** occurring several times as well as **只** &c. (3.) Again it is to be noticed that **這** or **這個** in Chinese sums up certain statements, wh., is an idiom that makes translation often appear clumsy (cp. Reading "To be armed is the Bulwark of peace" **這六件事** "and other passages) So translate "Since no premises are needed nor is there needed the engagement of teachers: the boys too have no need of uniforms, but only a pail of water and a ladle need be provided, when they come to school, and two or three wash basins, so that they may have clean hands and faces which will give them a good appearance; and the school being in the open it will be economical, moreover there would be elbow room, and the light would be good, and the air pure: there would be no need at all for stools and tables for the scholars but only one square table for putting a few books and a pole put up vertically for the blackboard for the convenience of the teacher's use, and so in this way the school would be complete.

25. **以便應用** For the convenience of. Note the perfect and pregnant expression.

28. **一般有普通知識** **I pan** demonstr., adj., note how frequently **有** comes as beginning a participial noun.

熱心於 *Kuen on.* The **的** goes with both phrases.

29. **想想看** Think of it.

7. ADMONITION TO STUDENTS. Pp., 100-107

1. **近...道** Introductory **留.....生** subject **特也** adv: qualifying **開會**; predicate **討.....畫**; object **因爲.....損失** sentence of causality. This may be divided into *They* (understood) subject **深怕** predicate **國.....損失** object of fear.

2. **並聽** The subject is The Board. **有** students understood. The first sentence speaks of what had been seen in the papers, but **ping t'ing** introduces hearsay, and so it is better to begin a new sentence.

3. **所以** *Therefore,* i.e. because of their feelings, **有** *you have* **這樣計畫** *this kind of plan* **萬不得已** *which is forced on you:* feel obliged: cannot bring himself to stop.

萬不得已 **已=止. 萬不得已=不能不如此做.** To be obliged (MacGillivray): on no account (Giles). Forced action, compulsory.

何忍 How can we have the heart. **最...責** a very heavy reprimand.

4. **有(不是)一時** Are not of that kind that. Passing: once: transient.

5. **先** Most of all.

6. **所以...就是** Therefore.....it is for.

本總長 I the Head of the Education Board.

7. **全要** **Yao** is future from the point of the **wen ti.** Translate, *had to be settled.*

在...下 **Tsai** requires **Hsia** at the end. **Tsai Hsia** used because of **chu i,** i.e., under the realm of, power of, etc.

8. **在...上** This is manifest, written on, and so **上** required. This two will show clearly the difference between the uses of **上** and **下** when used metaphorically.

既不是 **Chi** when followed by **又** and a negative had better be translated by *neither...nor*: a use which should

be carefully noted.

9. 凡是…去求 *Whoever would judge,* **tuan chueh** .....**wen t'i**—*the issues of international strife,* **yü** *and* **ch'ü ch'iu** *goes to seek them* **yu** *from the international wars* **pu ju** *had better,* &c. The whole sentences could also be written 所以凡是斷決世界爭鬧的各大問題若是由國家與國家打戰的結果去求反不如由人類歷史的精神知識上去求的好.

12. 既要…先該 Since or if we would.....first we should.

15. 精…敏 **Ching shen** adj: to **ts'ung min.**

17. 腦筋 *Brain.* A better term is the more modern 腦海. There is a certain confusion in this term, some use **nao ching** for nerves=神經.

23. 不在這上着想 **Che hsiang** go together.

知覺…力 Here possibly the best rending would be the *power of self-command, self-consciousness.*

以致 Illative phrase, *so as to, so that, with the result that.*

那種 *qualifies* 行動 *That kind of conduct:* **Yu chi kuo min** describing the **na chung.**

長…嘆的 A participial clause.

眞的 **Chen** has no connection with **chen chia** but=居然 *unexpectedly.*

24. 可就 How differ for 可是=*surely, sure enough.*

25. 先由 First by you students yourselves shall be destroyed.

26. 豈 A positive statement postulated as a question. **Ch'i** is a direct interrogative particle.

28. 兩件事 Different things.

29. 惟…纔 It is only by.

31. 已經不可 **I ching** is a modified past tense.

32. 精神 This may be taken as adj: to **chih shih.** *Spiritual ideas* or *knowledge.* If it be taken as a noun then 和 should be placed between it and chih shih.

生存 Permanence: assistance, help.

辜負…多 **Ku fu.** The ingratitude **yu** towards **kuo chia** the country: **hen to** very much, **hen ta** would also do.

36, 留心 Here the Japanese, as the students were there.

來卜 **Lai** goes with **pu.**

40. 就成 **Chiu** the logical sequence i.e., it found such men and therefore.

意大利的獨立 *Italy's independence.* They wrong the independence of Italy.

從…國 **Hui kuo,** *returning home:* **ts'ung ou chow mei kuo** *from Europe and U.S.,* **liu hsueh** *where they had been studying.*

43. 以致 With the result that.

44. 凡此 This all.

應得 =應該.

8. A DAY'S WORK AT A CHILDREN'S SCHOOL. Pp., 106-111

1. 去 That it is an outsider who is speaking to the children and not one in the school or going to school is made clear by the verb 去 and the context.

呀 Euphonic rather than emphatic here.

2. 進了 Future perfect, rather than Infinitive, because of 了. Note sent: 1. 進學 is Imperative from **k'uai k'uai** and **ch'u** followed by the infinit., **Tu shu** as object.

有說不盡的 *Untold,* adj: qual'g **Hao ch'u.**

4. 我在小的時候 *I in young time.* When I was young. **Ts'ai** often states a reply to the question *when.*

5. 於是 *At the time,* referred in previous sentence.

看了一看 Perfect. Cp., with 看一看.

6. 習慣 A noun qualified by **hao.**

9. 怎麼好走 =**Ju ho k'o i tsou.**

告一天假 **Kao** verb, **chia** noun *holiday,*—**i tien** adv: of time.

13. 那裏會…天 *How is it possible.* **Shih** infinitive.

34. 同了我們 **T'ung** verb.

9. A GOOD EXAMPLE TO EVERY PROVINCE. Pp., 110-111

各省的 好榜樣 An example *for* every province, not *of*. The **pang yang** may help to determine this for a **pang yang** must be for the general benefit.

1. 文明各國 In this case **wen ming** is an adj.. If placed between **ko** and **kuo** it would partake of the name, noun.

Place i first because of emphasis. Distrib: adj.. also should be placed near the noun they qualify.

3. 又……又 Both……and.

6. 緣故 Is related to both clauses, therefore two sentences could not be made.

10. HUNAN WANTS COMPULSORY EDUCATION. Pp, 110-113

強迫 An adj., qualif'g **chiao yü**. It may be taken too as part of the name thus merging the adj: in the name. In that case **強迫教育＝義務教育** in wh: case it could be translated by NATIONAL or FREE.

2. 不名譽不道德的事 The ti goes both with **pu ming yü** and **pu tao tê** forming two adj., qualifying **shih**.

3. 妨害 Verb 治安 Noun.

5. 凡是滿六歲一定要進 **Fan** *whoever*, **shih** *is*, **man** *full*. **Yao＝Ying kai**, with the sense of compulsion.

11. TOURING GUILDS. Pp., 112-113

遠足會 A name. Note how the phrase is coined from words that make it self-explanatory.

2. 那一天 Some day—the day fixed on.
一處地方 **I ch'u**, *some place*. Indef., adj.,.

搭了 ＝乘, 坐.

5. 沒有……意的 Does not imply unwillingness on the part of *some*, but that they were entirely pleased.

CHAPTER III

SOCIAL REFORM

1. A TALK ON FILIAL SERVICE. Pp., 114-119

人生 Man's life. Cp. 生活, 生計, 生平, 平生.

第一 *First* not in order, but in importance. It is of primary importance. Superlative degree.

3. 聖哲 The 'wisdom of the Sages' (Giles). Here two nouns, *Sages* and *philosophers*.

要義 A noun＝*Essence*.

4. 五洲萬國 A new term made up of **wu chou**, introduced most likely by Ricci, and an old phrase **wan kuo** i.e. the old states of China.

進而言之 A Wenli phrase sometimes used in modern mandarin.

5. 天秩民彝 The dictionary explains these words

as, 天秩 秩（廣韻）常也，序也 民彝（詩經）民之秉彝，（註）彝常也.

經 天經（左傳）夫禮天之經也.（註）經者道之常也. The dictionary definitions of ching are as follows (一) 常也. 道義法制之不可易者. 皆謂之經. (二) 經書也. 易. 詩. 書. 周禮. 儀禮. 禮記. 春秋左傳. 春秋公羊傳. 春秋穀梁傳. 論語. 孝經. 爾雅. 孟子. 爲十三經. (三) 緯之對. 機織之物也. 直線謂之經. 橫線謂之緯. (四) 道路以南北爲經. 東西爲緯. (五) 天空與地球. 以兩極與赤道正交之線爲經. 與赤道平行之線爲緯. (六) 關於宗教之書亦稱經. 如老氏之道德經. 釋氏之楞嚴經. 基督教之聖經. (七) 有以經爲書名者. 如山海經. 水經. 茶經. 禽經. 之類. (八) 量度也. (九) 分晝也. (十) 治理也. (十一) 行也. (十二) 過也. 如經歷. 經由. (十三) 縱也. (十四) 脈之所行爲經. 醫學舊說. 以十二經分配藏腑. 如手太陰肺經. 足陽. 明胃經之類. (十五) 婦人月水曰經.

義 地義（釋名）義宜也. The dictionary definition of i are(一)宜也. 裁制事物. 使各宜也. (二) 善也. (三) 仗正道曰義. 如義師. 義戰. (四) 與衆共之曰義. 如義倉. 義田. 義學. (五) 至行過人曰義. 如義俠. 義士. (六) 以恩相結者曰義. 如義父. 義子. (七) 國名. 義大利之簡稱. 在歐洲南部. 亦作意大利. 簡譯曰意.

6. 只要…就得…然後 These are all interrelated connectives. Though some would make jan hou depend on the imperative pa, and begin a new sentence with it. Yet on the whole it is best to keep it one sentence.

只要是個人 Shih ko jen, *granted that he is a man,* chih yao *then of necessity* Chiu te *without further ado,* hsien chiang chiu *he will make it his first duty to expound.*

就得 Immediately go about.

把 If this is the first word of a new sentence it can be regarded as the imperative: but if it is a continuation of the preceding, it may be looked on as the instrumental.

然後再 Bring out force conveyed by these adv., Jan hou, *afterwards* tsai *again* i.e., only after the completion of the primary duty.

說別的 As opposed to 盡; increased emphasis on Hsiao by contrast.

7. 常見一種的人 A class of men is often seen, met with.

舍本逐末 They neglect the important, and run after the accidental.

9. 條理 Logical, discriminating rules: hence method, regularity.

10. 天職 New Term coined by Yen Fu: *natural duty, disposition.* It is diff't from 義物 *duty* i.e., the object of action, the thing to be done. *I wu* is some voluntary duty rendered to men.

要是 "If there be such men," "he who."

於根…去盡 Yü Kên, &c., *in the matter of the fundamental, the natural obligation, which should be discharged,* huan pu chih tao *has not yet even realized his duty to go about this business.*

13. 腐敗 Qualify'g 話.

23. 應得盡孝 Te goes with chin and partakes of the idea of obligation.

出類拔萃 Exceptional.

24. 人子 A son, sons.

不但……就把 Correlatives.

報施 Gratitude.

論起來 Lun, verb, implies comparison with something else.

28. 哀哀 The grateful emotions aroused in children as they think of what parents have done for them.

劬勞 Anxiety and travail.

29. 要是 If when (I grow up to be a man).

32. 能事 Neng not a verb: a noun of action cp., 本領.

37. 可是 Adversative.

38. 古人…從命 治命 A correct command, lawful order.

39. 幾諫 A classical phrase, meaning *indirect admonition;* for instance a son must not tell his father directly that a book he is reading should not be read, but allusion to the evil tendencies of such a book may be

made, casually, at some later time. This carrying out the injunction 勿傷親心.

41. 言情 *Affectionate persuasion* as opposed to 執理 *persuasion by force of reason.*

45. 或立德,立言,立功 A common combination, a man of character, reliable word, and merit.

The interpretation in Giles dictionary is not quite correct.

48. 事死如事生 To serve the dead as they were served in life.

52. 至論 Chih = *-est* &c., and in chih lun it is part of a phrase = *an unchangeable canon: most accurate judgment.*

2. RENOVATION OF SOCIETY. Pp., 118-125

1. 從先看 The tense of k'an is determined by the adv., ts'ung hsien as past indefinite: 記着 Present imperfect, *keeps remembering.*

論說 Noun. A discussion, a leader.

廣東到了 This means that when it arrived on the 15th in Kuang Tung.—The feast is not held in that place only, but in the country generally.

祭祀 Chi sacrifice to the Spirits: Ssŭ to the dead.

3. 就...算起來 Chiu = take (for instance).

4. 也須 Yeh, even at that small computation hsū it must.

5. 這不過是 But this is only for.

9. 平時 Ordinarily; not at stated times.

建設道場 This is parallel to 拜神求福. The ch'ang indicates moveable erections at any place to suit convenience: hence in the home or elsewhere.

10. 何止 Ho how, chih stop; limit to.

12. 極處 The limit, uttermost, absolute superlative. Chi = -est.

13. 方法麼 Ma, indicating a positive reply.

15. 斷乎 The use of Hu = jan in 斷然.

不能夠少 Pu neng kou = *Can't, not able to. Can't be less than.*

說得去 It can be explained, accounted for; it is intelligible.

16. 白白的 Possibly the origin of this phrase is, blank paper with nothing written on it.

倘若...麼 But if it be not so, would it not be a pity to go and waste such a lot of wealth, &c.

17. 這又那裏 又 Arising from.

18. 他們和尚 The use of t'a men in such phrases as this is not a mark of contempt but of dissociation, implying that the speaker is not connected in sentiment with such persons, or, sect.

或者有 Huo cho: *granted, possibly.*

究竟 After all; when all is said and done.

19. 不曾 Ts'eng auxiliary indicating the indefinite past, it is always followed by its main verb. Cp., later in this piece 不曾提.

20. 意思 Mind, the will to do;—not '*meaning.*'

21. 乃是漢 Nai, a connective introducing an explanation.

創造 To found, discover.

22. 是便人用 Different in meaning from 是人便於用的.

26. 同是一個紙 All of it is one piece of paper.

27. 拏,那 Note the use of each in this close connection. 那個紙 = That part of the paper used in this case becomes.

28. 都可以...子 Note the idiom.

好像...樣子 These though separated, go together.

29. 不要說別的就是 There is no need to argue the point, more than to say one thing.

31. 功用 Service.

32. 木料...子 A house built of timber.

34. 若說 If it be maintained.

陰間 Hades: death.

陽間 Life, the present world.

35. 謬處 Error.

42. 楚霸王 = 姓ㄩ項ˋ名ㄩ羽ˇ Reigned B.C. 233-202. a man of great height and strength.

阿房宮 A great palace on which a poem made by 唐朝人杜牧著阿房宮賦. It

was burnt down by 秦始皇.

閣 A pavilion with curving roof.

金…貝 These are four separate things.

43. 道理 A neutral term i.e. you can speak of a good or bad tao li.

44. 不曾提 Vide previous note on pu ts'eng.

45. 後世 i.e., people after the times of Confucius.

53. 按照禮以 Note the position and use of i: different from i li, in wh., position i is instrumental.

61. 這是就個人 Chiu=從,照,對. Kojen, individual.

62. 再就 Again, apply the principle.

63. 這等 =這宗, 這項.

3. THE CUSTOMS OF SHENSI. Pp., 126-137

1. 既然 Inasmuch, admitted, granted.

不及 Inferior to.

有十農件 These are the subject of comparison.

請 Refers to speaker. A polite word in speaking to others *May I, allow me.*

2. 頭…不好 Pu hao an adj. and adv. forming a noun. The t'ou chien may refer to order and degree.

3. 人生在世 A common idiom=mankind, differing from 人類 in that it conveys the idea of purpose, born with a purpose.

不是…便是 Correlatives. 'If not this……then it is that.'

不是在城 *Pu shih*, introducing alternatives.

4. 犯了 In the sense of *to arouse.*

大衆的怒氣 We say the anger of the community: but the Chinese the community anger.

6. 又是 Yu, points to something special in an argum't, or, brings in some new idea.

多事 A verb: interfere, make trouble.

只好聽他 T'ing in the sense of *allow, let, pass it by.* Possibly this meaning has come through hearing, and saying nothing in reply.

9. 湘軍 Hsiang the classic name of Hunan.

發起的 Verbal adj. qualifying ti fang.

爺 Colloq., for *Emperor*, Ancestor.

曾…諸人 Tseng kuo fan. 諸人 His coadjutors, such as 彭玉麟, 江忠源, 左宗棠, Wen cheng kung Honarary titles bestowed on Ts'eng.

長毛 The Taiping rebels, called *ch'ang mao* from their habit of not shaving the head.

10. 帶…敗 Tai ping ti, tang ping ti subj., chieh…t'i t'ung li verbal adj., ta pai main verb.

11. 遂 Sui, as a result, 乃, 因而.

留下 'There was left,' 'sown.'

12. 以及 As well as, even to, and. It implies that the matter, connected is inferior to the other.

13. 倒反 A strong adversative.

24. 一件一件 One by one; distributive.

26. 各…雪 A local phrase=each for himself: unsociable.

太過分了 T'ai very much kuo fen beyond what was right.

40. 往往 Repeatedly: adv., of repeated action.

44. 不過給了 Note the meaning: not that he makes his sons slaves of wealth.

46. 縱然 Even if, even though, even allowing.

47. 清白 A term meaning 'Purity,' 'Good name,' 'intelligent.'

51. 頗爲容易 P'o qualif'g yung i.

52. 挑水的撞鐘的 Two great labour industries in Szechuan.

60. 曉得 Cp., use with, Fr., 'savoir.' Pu hsiao te implies inability and unwillingness.

61. 看不得 A moral reason.

62. 行得去 Note the auxiliaries.

63. 是一個樣子 This may mean two things. (1) things unlike (2) the same kind: which, must be taken from context.

66. 但…鑑 Adj. clause qualifying tu shu jen.

73. 奉勸 'I exhort, advise.'

75. 到處 Tao in the sense of every: possibly fr. 所到之處.

79. 他們外國的 **Tamen** implying estrangement, '*he is not one of us.*'

89. 八蓋官息 **Kuan hsi.** The gov'm't used to lend out money to pawn shops, salt monopolies, in the past at 8%. It was obligatory on them to take the money.

紅利 Bonus, profits.

91. 拿八九 **Ná** at. It is descriptive: taking 8% or 9% and offering it, etc:

93. 及有 =以及.

以免 **I**=in order that.

96. 壞的 *Bad, inferior, common.* Used physically and morally.

97. 粗細 Quality.

99. 又多…反少 Note the contrasts.

106. 不得了局 **Chü** may mean an affair, condition. So the meaning is literally *not reach end affair.*

111. 著力 'To exert, put forth strength.'

4. HU T'U TI JEN PU HSIAO TE, ETC. Pp., 136-141

利害 Qualifying **chin**, and=*severity, urgency.* **Li hai** has many meanings.

1. 一段 A piece, a section: classifier of books, plays, words. Here corresponding to our "A few words."

我們 The speaker is one with the compatriot.

2. 甚麼事 Topic on which the **i tuan hua**, treats.

4. 下了 Come down, issued.

限定 To set a limit, fix a limit.

十年之裏 Within ten years.

再吃…種 **Tsai** repeated because the sower is not necessarily identical with the eater.

5. 又恐 **Yu**, introducing a new reason of the same tenour.

與外國 The subj., imp'l edict is understood: main verb of clause is 訂約: and main verb of whole sent. is 減少.

往年 Not last year, but past years.

7. 挨次 Adv'b'l phrase qual'g **chien shao**: in regular sequence.

9. 要…將 **Yao, chiang** aux. verbs: **chin** main verb.

這十…利錢 Containing the details of the indemnity.

10. 不比 Different from, unlike: qualif'g **ts'ung ch'ien.**

呢 An emphatic ending.

12. 覺得 **I ssŭ chueh tê. I ssŭ** is not *view* but *mind.*

又…偏 **Yu** introd'g another reason **p'ien** to lean to.

16. 盡義務 Adv. phrase, **quite voluntarily.**

17. 下等 Not in the social scale, but rather the moral and intellectual.

於…礙 **Fang ai** is detrimental **yü** to **sheng i** trade.

19. 准許的人 Those in favour.

林文忠公 **Lin** surname, **Wen chung** posthumous title: **Kung**, Mr., Sir.

22. 得來 Aux. verbs to **nao.**

驚…地 A phrase indicating any big astonishment or turmoil.

不曾 =也不曾=也未有, 也沒有.

23. 一回 An emphatic phrase.

要不趕緊 **Yao**=若. A phrase.

25. 諸位…烟丸 Another translation is, '*If your friends are convinced by my words and decide to go at once to break off the habit, there is no need for you, etc.*'

27. 十八味 **Wei**=藥.

5. MID-AUTUMN FESTIVAL. Pp., 140-145

1. 現在纔過 The words to be taken in the sense of indefinite past. **Ts'ai** must not be given the sense of just now. Now that the mid-autumn festival has gone by.

早到了 **Tsao**=*soon, at the door.* **Tsao** sometimes indicates the perfect sense.

中秋 Refers to the time of festival, rather than season. It would be clearer if **chieh** were put after **ch'iu**, but

for euphony it is placed before **yu**.

2. 一番 An adv'l. phrase qualifying **an p'ai**.
放他 **T'a** may be used for things as well as persons.

3. 那些 Demonstrative, *those*.
果品 An adj: qual'g the kind of business.
鮮 Fresh; 乾 old, dried.
都生意興旺 =生意都興旺.

4. 捧盒子 Goes with **sung li wu**. Picturesque description of things carried.

5. 那賀...禮 **Na** in this phrase implies *customary*.
對上司 **Tui**, can be used in speak'g of those below or above.
都恭喜賀 **Kung hsi** present **ho** compliments.

7. 有些 Cp. 那些 **Na hsieh** those: **yu hsieh** some.

13. 偕朋友 偕 chieh=同. To join in company.

16. 玩月 *Wan* not exactly in the sense of play but *to view, gaze upon, enjoy*.

17. 十四夜裏 During the evening of the 14th.

21. 月有圓缺 A full and crescent moon.
蛾眉 The beautiful eyebrows of the moth.

23. 月球 The full moon: the round orb of the moon.
廣寒宮, 嫦娥, 玉兔兒, 丹桂樹 Myths corresponding to Western, for a full explanation, see BARING GOULDS MYTHS.

25. 言語 n. Words, speech cp. with 說話 a verb.

28. 張皇 To be exited: act without rhyme or reason.

29. 勾當 Business, affair.

35. 多迷信 To adj. of quantity qualif'g **mi hsin**.

38. 這小的...節 Minor festival, cp., with the new year festival, wh., is looked upon as the great feast.

41. 振作有爲 A phrase **chen tso**, *to revive, renew* **yu wei** *thier ability or epiciency*. **Yu wei** may be a verbal noun, but it is not easy to decide.

6. ANTI-FOOT BINDING. Pp., 144-147

1. 已經 Has been.

4. 兩處女 *Two girl-schools*: not girl-schools in two places.

7. 但是 **Shih** is added to make it clearer and for euphony.

8. 所有...中內 Those from these classes.

9. 請爲大家 **Ch'ing**, *may I*, **wei** *to*.

10. 有些 **Yu** gives a partitive character.

11. 該如之何 This is not colloquial, generally. Some would say that the use of such a phrase would sound affected:

12. 大衆的讀書人 This may mean all scholars or scholars of one community.

13. 上邊 Within, on.

14. 難於 Note the expression. *Difficulty in*.

18. 都不知道 **Tu** refers to the section of people in question.

22. 好嗎...好呢 These words **ma, ni**, have about the same value and function.

23. 說著 **Chô** is euphonic.
婦...了 Note the conditional, dependent on **shuo**.

26. 既不...還要 Abandonment of foot-binding implied as the reason of study.

28. 難...嗎 A neg: answer is implied; but this is conveyed by the words themselves and not by **nan** or **ma**.

32. 也就很好了 Even this would be quite satisfactory.

34. 任你 As you like.

42. 纔苦口 And so it is only by harsh, &c., that we can hope.

CHAPTER IV

MORALITY AND RELIGION

1. THE CONFUCIAN CHURCH DISCOURSES, ETC. Pp., 148-155

N. B. The article on filial service (pp., 114-119) should be read in connection with this chapter.

孔教…話 This phraseology is based on the Christian. There are two schools of Confucianists. (a) maintains it is a religion. (b) maintains it is only an ethical system. *Kung chiao* is the phrase of (a) school. I have therefore translated by Confucian Church, and so *Chiang ching* by preach, tho' neither phrase would be admitted by the (b) School.

2. 先由 **Yu**, by.
歡…見 The object of **yen shuo**.

4. 歡迎會 **Huan ying** adj., qualifying **Hui**.
湘綺 Literary name of Mr. Wang, not his 名, but 號: and friends use that in speak'g to or of each other instead of saying **Ni, T'a**. His full name is 王壬秋. He was a pupil of 曾國藩.

5. 大儒 *A* great scholar. A rather than *the*.

6. 這回 Adv., of time, *this occasion*.

7. 一姓…譜 A family register.
民生 Economic life.
不十分 **Shih fen** is a general intensive. *Entirely, perfectly*. **Pu** of course modifies; indicat'g that it is *not perfect*.

8. 隱居 If this phrase is adopted then 之間 must be used with it.

11. 倚重 *To look up to: depend on*. It is a phrase in itself.

12. 於天地之間 An old-world phrase. Heaven above, earth beneath, and men between. And so it is used for *the world*.

15. 所以能 **So-i** = Whereby, = 所以然.
必定要 Must have it as a necessary condition.

17. 要…要 **Yao** introd'g alternatives of verb of action.

18. 那就 Stating the logical *then* and its consequence **pu neng** with the subclause **Sui jan……mu tzu**.

19. 普通…獸 It is difficult to give an exact meaning to **p'u t'ung**; one says birds and beasts commonly seen: another says, even every kind of wild beast as well.

20. 施之於人…獸 之 (Pronoun) prepositive, for the preceding idea, **Kuo chia tsu chih fa**.

21. 道…字 **Liang tzu** is only rhetorical.

23. 於有道德 The virtuous: those possessing virtue.

26. 所以…發育: 使 i.e., by the power of 功夫. Some may read it in the sense that a superior class leads a lower class, but the meaning is as in the translation, i.e. man himself does it.

28. 推求到 **Tao** to touch the point of.

30. 禮教 Cp. 以禮爲教 Many interpretations of li. **Yen Fu** says it is = 法. The dictionary defines it (一) 履也, 謂因人所踐履. 定其法式, 大而冠婚喪祭, 小而視聽言動. 皆有節文也. (二) 經名. 如禮記, 周禮, 儀禮, 謂之三禮. (三) 俗亦謂因事餽贈曰禮, 如節禮, 壽禮. (四) 表敬意也.

31. 所以孔子 It is needless to say there is no sense in this.

39. 並不…而 Note the connectives in stating negative disjunctive with alternatives.

40. 那耶教, 那南美 Again a phase of the use of **na**. Here perhaps euphonious as well as logical.

41. 從前 Note how the adv., decides the tense of 是能.

42. 而在 But rather on.

43. 始終 Adv., of time, ever.

44. 總以爲 **Tsung** = 全, 均, 皆.

45. 試問 **Shih wen** is used to begin a new paragraph, when the preceding one is fully expressed.

46. 罷了 **Pa**, a particle of great expressiveness. It indicates an end to the matter in hand, whether placed at the end of a sentence, or no.

50. 雖然……却也 Note connectives. The idea is that the present attainments of the classes would do for a republic, what they lack is not in these but in morality.
總 On no account. In short: In all.

51. 一般人民的 *All* and not *some*. Context generally decides.

53. 那十幾年來 **Lai** is not a verb., cp. 以來.

東西洋 i.e. The Orient, and Occident.

54. 非常之多 **Fei Chang**, is an adverb. **To** an adj. **chih** following **fei chang**, is a suffix the sign of the adverb.

56. 像了 Having the likeness of, bearing the impress of.

59. 荀子 A contemporary of Mencius, and a native of Shansi: emigrated to Shantung in search of learning. Founded a school of philosophy. He criticised the failure of Confucianism. He opposed the Mencian view of human nature. His essays on the **Art of Government, Moral Culture,** the nature **of man is evil,** are his best known.

2. CLASSIFICATION OF RELIGIONS. Pp., 154-157

1. 宗教 v. New Terms p. 166.

2. 凡 Inclusive quantitative adj.: it is separated from its noun by a participial adj., the sense of 凡 is distributive.

那 The distributives included in 凡 are introduced by **na**. This could be left out altogether, or introd'd at the begining of each item.

法 律 v. New Terms p. 166, 167, 208.

禮 v. New Terms p. 93.

這都 A frequent combination, summing up what has gone before to form the subject of a new predicate; a resumptive pronominal adj.

不過 But, still, only.

一換 The use of—in composition will help us to begin the sentence with *when*. It will be noticed that...is followed by 便 in the next clause.

有好些 A good many changes are made in the laws just mentioned.

傳受 **Ch'uan** means descent, transference, or transmittance. **Shou** means to receive. These two characters **ch'uan shou** form one verb which means, transmitted through generations.

不是一个 i.e. There are many.

無論 Concessions.

外教 Outside of other than those already mentioned.

3. 也不是一點道理 i.e. All of them have elements of truth.

5. 卻是 A strong adversative. Even, from a Confucian point of view, the statements made need not be taken as historically correct.

政教合一的 Adj., qualifying state.

6. 直到...纔 It was only at the time of Confucius that.

降生 Incarnated: a term borrowed in this sense fr. Christian theology. For though the term is very old, it has not been used in this sense as applied to Confucius.

7. 創始 i.e. Its first establishment by Constantine.

未嘗 Past tense, without reference to future events "Not in any case, never" (Mateer).

3. THE INSPIRING THOUGHT OF CHRISTMAS. Pp., 157-163

NOTE.—A preliminary part of the Chinese text is not inserted, and will be found in the untranslated pieces part ii. Section 13.

感言 This phrase is difficult of explanation. It may mean a lamentation, a sighing. In any case it is different from 感動.

1. 可是不過 Mateer translates **K'o shih** by *sure enough, really*. Lessons p. 238. But this does not give every meaning of the phrase. Here, and often, it

introduces an adverse idea=*still, yet.* "*Still it is only divided into two sects and not more.*" Grammatically construed=**Shih fen tso** is passive voice. **K'o** pronom., religion, **pu kuo** an adv.

而這 Even here *erh* is adversative though at first sight it seems a direct connective. *But these.*

同一 Adj., identical cp. 統—To unify.

2. 還仍舊是 =還是 is a verb, 仍舊 an adverb.

4. 就是所說的 「智者見之謂之智仁者見之謂之仁」 **Chih.....jen.** A quotation implying each person has his view of things, arising from prejudice or predilection.

6. 其餘什麼 **Shen mo** goes with what follows, and conveys a slight disparagement.

8. 不統一而統一 Not a unity yet a unity: adj., qualifying **tsung chiao.**

11. 祇 Only, nothing but.

13. 既成 A Perfect Gerundive.

幾 **Chi** often corresponds to the plural termination, =s, and may be so translated.

刼 **Ch'ieh** is a Bud., term: means a Kalpa of 500 (?) years, during wh., time the genii has been tried and buffeted and having stood firm passes into a high state. The whole sentence is a quotation—and implies that the subject cannot be overthrown by opposition, nor worn out by suffering.

16. 再不 A peculiar use of **tsai,** partaking of the conditional form.

20. 到了後來 Adv. of time. *Afterwards.*

21. 所以致...因 Illation.

無非 *For no other reason than:* double neg: forming a strong positive.

25. 不論...不論 The repetition of **pu lun** is to make the sentence elegant; when there are two many things; to name it is necessary to repeat these two characters.

27. 初上 **Ch'u** adv., **Shang** a verb.

初上的時候 Gerund.

祇要 Necessity, nothing else but, necessarily.

28. 讚美歌 A hymn book.

37. 各處...上 **Shang** has no definite meaning.

50. 顏淵 v. Mencius B'k. III P't. I. Chap. I. sect. 4. The passage refers to **Yao.**

54. 託生 Take up an abode with. Being born.

55. 竟 Finally.

4. A TALK ON THE IMPORTANCE OF MORALITY. Pp., 162-165

1. 一個人 Distributive and universal. Each and every.

2. 不去求 **Pu ch'ü** may be an adverbial phrase qualifying **ch'iu:** or it may be taken as a verb itself.

不用求 The same may be said of **pu yung** as **pu ch'ü. Pu ch'ü** is the more active: **pu yung** passive state of mind.

會來 **Hui** in the sense of *able, can.*

3. 處在 **Ch'u** verb.

5. 得到 To win, obtain, get.

7. 全國的人...一國的風俗 Introduces the explication of the preceding sentence—that this is the intention is indicated by **就.**

11. 若爾日說...道 George. Usually 喬治. Are connected, and may be translated *speaking of.....said.*

13. 未必 Phrase expressing uncertainty: also modifying the harshness of *do not* in the persons named.

15. 後來 *When* in time. If *when* is used these sent, cannot be divided after **位.** But a stop could be used after **wei** if *in time* be used. It is better to use *when.* Another reason for beginning a sentence with **hou lai** and not at 他 is **就** following **t'a.**

33. 學行 Cultured, imply'g a man of education and character.

CHAPTER V

ECONOMICS

1. A COMPARISON OF BURDENS. Pp., 166-171

1. 一書 **I** has a demonstrative value, *that book.*
讀過的 Those who have read and are reading.
2. 國家…人民 **Yao yu**; conditional.
4. 這點 =這樣=這種.
正當 Qualif'g **li yu** and equal to the suffix—*able.*
理由 Reason.
5. 莫大於 **Mo ta** nothing greater **yü** than.
一宗 A class, a kind. Could not be placed before the subject.
6. 前清 **Ch'ien** an adj., qual'g **ch'ing**, and the combination is an adj., qualif'g **shih tai.**
一定 Noun.
過於 More than.
8. 經界局 N.T. But **ching chieh** is an old term in itself, used by Mencius.
任 To depute, appoint 爲 to be, act as.
9. 事宜 The proper thing.
10. 無如 =不打算=不料 different from 不如.
多不免以爲奇事 **To**, many people **pu mien** can't avoid **i wei** regarding it **ch'i shih** as strange.
11. 若不 Introd'g the initial conditional clauses 提……醒 and 絕……破. The main clause begins with 只恐.
應有的 The sense of obligation it contains.
只恐 "It is to be feared, there is danger" (Mateer). But it is evident that 只 here follows 若不.
丈量 To measure land.
反生…反轉 **Fan** in both places is an adverb.
出來 Auxiliary to **sheng.**
13. 那些納…忱 (在此句中乃指義務熱忱言之) Refers to the two parallel things i.e., **i wu** and **jê ch'ên. Jê ch'en** is *warm hearted zeal, self-sacrifice:* it is a phrase more used in books than talk.
姑且 At present, just now.
他們 A kind of pronominal apposition to 人民.
14. 看還 Let us see whether: **ma** gives the alternatives.
15. 不打 *Without opposing it, breaking it up,* it will vanish naturally.
18. 收入達 **Ta**, amount to, reach up to.
19. 左右 About, cp., 上, 下.
20. 以四萬 **I** with **kuo chia** a country of **ssŭ wan.**
僅僅纔及 Barely reaches, just only comes up to.
24. 弱勢 **Shih** condition, state, aspect.
25. 大廈 A big house, a palace.
28. 以…視 **I** taking **chen chieh shui** the direct taxation **shih wei** view point as *kou pen shui* the foundation tax **kuo chia ti** of the empire.
29. 算…法 **Shan shih** it is reckoned as **kai liang** a reform of the **shui chih ti** of the tax regimes **cheng tang pan fa** correct method of procedure.
34. 若還 The subject is still 一般國民.
36. 見 Read **hsien**, appear, shine forth.
37. 他政他一般 **T'a**=*his.*
造成 Create de novo.
出來的 **Ch'u** main verb.
38. 這般 These, cp. with 一般 some.
39. 就使 Supposing, granted, even taking the case of.
一一把西人通行的 **T'ung hsing ti**, what all foreigner's are used to, accustomed to.
重加 **Ch'ung** again increase.
46. 匹夫 The common man.

2. ADVANTAGES OF AGRICULTURE. 170-177

1. 有人說 Partitive idea. It is difficult to specify which word denotes this. It may be the logical inference fr: the statement, 有 itself may indicate this from one of its definitions 取得也. Vide GLOSSARY.

   我就 **Chiu** adversative, *but*. This quality may arise from the sense of the immediacy of something else intervening. It will be noticed that such a meaning arises only in subordinate clauses drawing a conclusion.

2. 不是好人 Not necessarily any moral delinquency.

4. 爲名爲利 The writer takes a low estimate of human nature, and forgets the other side of Chinese teaching on the moral nature.

5. 他既不 **Chi**, since he hasn't the ability. Main verb follows.

   一無 =一點沒有 **I wu** altogether nothing has.

7. 但是 *Still the fact is* 發財 *that to be wealthy* 要 *you must have*. Note fa with nouns, making verbs.

9. 本事全在 i.e. not on such things as scheming, just mentioned.

11. 橫說… 豎說 Conditionally, generally, an adv. composed of two old phrases **heng, shu. Shu** refers to all past generations and hence the strokes are from above downwards: **heng** refers to the flat surface of the whole world, hence *horizontal* ▦: so that weaved together into this web it conveys the idea of *inclusiveness*, everything comes within its range. Indirectly it means *conditionally*. The Chinese phrases fr., wh., it is derived are (a) 上下數千年. (b) 縱橫數萬里. (a) refers to time (b) to space.

21. 日本人 有在 **Yu** could be placed equally well before 日本人.

31. 一等的 學問 The best scholarship.

34. 有不知道 有=if.

44. 如今 The present time.

46. 有這些 出產 **Che hsieh** refers to the fruits, grapes, &c., which have been mentioned.

59. 種下去 活了 **Chung hsia ch'ü**, when they have been planted, **huo liao** live.

71. 化無用 爲有用 To transform *the useless, to be* (**wei**), *useful*.

75. 無非 A strong affirmative.

3. SUPPORT HOME PRODUCTS. Pp., 176-181

1. 交涉 New Term for *intercourse*, here the *pourparlers* between China and Japan.

   以來 Goes with 從. The whole **ts'ung lai** an advbl., phrase, qualifying **t'i ch'ang.**

   都(提倡) This pronominal adj., always stands after its noun.

   排…貨 Obj. of verb **t'i ch'ang.**

   以作 Complement of the object.

   抵制 A verb., but here a noun. Verbs that end sentences generally become nouns. The position thus alters function.

2. 然而 Disjunctive, introd'g **wo ti i ssu**, in app. to the gen., view.

3. 但 Correl., to **sui jan.**

   與其… 不如 **Yü ch'i** as compared with,—**pu ju** rather.

6. 不但… 而且 Ending with 纔是. Note these correlatives, and that ending the sentence.

8. 互相… 例的 Note the phrase; useful in stating an idea of proportion.

   就所以 **Chiu**=卽 is the *raison d'être*.

9. 從有生 以來 **Yu sheng**=出世 birth; two verbs forming a noun.

10. 雖…而 …却 — Note the three correlatives.
或者… 或者 — These alternatives introduce the 不同 conditions.
11. 大都 — Greater half.
由於 — derived, springing yu, from yü.
12. 具體 — Corporate body.
誰不如我 — Who is not equal to me: i.e. All are equal, I am only like others.
13. 沒可奈何 — Same as **mo nai ho.**
14. 過失 — *Culpability* (Jap.): but some Chinese say legally it means an *accidental fault.*
21. 在他而不在我 — i.e. Japanese.
22. 堂堂 — *Large, airy:* as a doublet implies *spaciousness* v. Mateer p. 455.
23. 到…就停止 — Note correlat. **tao……chiu.**
26. 就好作 — **Hao**=*much like, as though.*

4. GOVERNMENT ADVOCACY OF NATIONAL PRODUCTS. Pp., 180-183

1. 所以… 原因 — Note the connection. **So i** *whereby, the wherefore,* differing fr., its use, **so i** *therefore.*
來得好看 — **Lai** does not seem to have any meaning: though it looks as if it could be trans't by *produced*=做.
2. 可就 — Adversative, *However.*
3. 國裏人 — **Li**=中.
4. 要是不 — **Yao**=若是.
7. 要不去 — 要=應該, 應當.
10. 如今的人心 — This is (a) subject of 知道 (b) object of 一天壞一天.
11. 些須的小事 — **Hsieh hsü,** *sundries,* the small portion of anything.
23. 勢不能 — Circumstances make it impossible.
那還是 — **Na huan** i.e. the fact of their being good advocates.
24. 國貨發達 — Cp. with 發達國貨 and note the difference.
25. 引用 — N.T. Make use of, employ, introduce as a quotation.
28. 例如 — For example.
值百抽五 — Worth 100 extract 5 i.e. 5% ad. valorem duty. Chih°=to happen. Chih$_o$=price.
32. 再能 — **Tsai** leading in a new idea, i.e. that of better manufacture.
精…精 — Another ex., of comp., and sup.,
36. 使得 — **Tê** expresses the limited possibility of an action, and the phrase therefore means *it may be done.*
銷路 — **Lou** the way, **hsiao** for circulation of goods. A vivid metaphor from melting snow, or smelting iron.

5. FINANCIAL INDEPENDENCY, ETC. Pp., 182-185

盡 — Entirely. Adv., qual'g **sang shih.**
1. 日本人的經營 — It is difficult to construe this because of 的, wh: makes **ching ying** into a noun. **Ti** could be left out in wh: case ching ying would be a verb governing **man chow.**
向來 — *Hitherto*: but does not imply that it will be otherwise later on.
2. 社 — An agency.
在…業 — Object of **pao kao.**
有八九種 — He published an account of 8 or 9, i.e. such as affected the independency of Mongolia.
3. 又有 — 又 indicates that the Godown belongs to the same **Talien Wan Co.**
4. 鐵嶺 — This is also governed by 又要在.
7. 豈不是 — Implying his contention has been upheld. **Ch'i** is one of the special class of interrogatives. Alone it expects a neg: ans:. With 不 etc. a positive ans. The sent., begin'g with **ch'i** generally ends with 嗎 or 呢.

6. HOUSES HAVE TO BE SOLD TO MAKE UP THE MILITARY TRIBUTE. Pp.. 184-185

1. 湖南地方 A place in Hunan; **ti fang** is not a noun in apposition.
十分之三 **Fen** could be eliminated in express'g the fraction: but **chih** could not be changed into **的**.
認的 To acknowledge, undertake an obligation.
2. 只交 i.e. by others.
3. 奉到 Received from.
5. 再想 To rethink.
8. 那些…不拿 Those of the officials, &c.....who do not exercise.

7. IS IT POSSIBLE FOR CHINA TO ESCAPE EXTINCTION. Pp., 184-187

還…麼 **Huan**, *still after all* we see and hear. Note how the question is stated. How would you make the statement direct, i.e. without the question? The elimination of **huan** and **ma**, i.e. **pu neng wang**, implies that it can't die.
1. 同現洋銅元的相去 **Hsien yang**, *ready dollars* i.e. silver dollars as opposed to paper money. verb with 價錢 as subject.
3. 趁…會 Adverbial phrase qualif'g **拿**.
爲 With a view to, object of.
十足錢 Full ten cash. Full value.
地步 Circumstances, conditions, aspect.
4. 本已 **Pen** adv: qual'g **i ch'eng i**: form'g past tense.
5. 豈 Asking a question impl'g surprise or annoyance.
6. 所有 All whatsoever.
8. 竟短 竟=居然. 短了=缺少.
9. 還了得 Can it be satisfactory, ended.

CHAPTER VI

THE PUBLIC PRESS

1, THE YEN SHUO PAO. Pp., 188-191

Note the great number of antithetical sentences in this piece.

1. 這民國了 *This:* demonstrative adj. This *liao* expletive, and descriptive of a state of being, condition.
2. 既然…就 **Chiu**. following **chi jan**, a logical correlative.
應該人人有有 Impersonal, and not predicate of **人人**, and so followed by **有** an infinitive. Inf., following **ying kai**: and governs the three co-ordinate subclauses following **自…神, 毫…心, 整…力. ching shen** must not be construed as governing the parallel sub-clauses following.
決心 Determination, a compound noun, formed of verb and noun.
3. 今天一天 Adv., of time. *Today one day,=at once.*
發作 **Fa cha** and not **發做** for though the two phrases are the same, yet **tso** cannot be used for **cha** in this connection.
抵當 Intrans., use.
4. 說的 Saying.
這句…住 It does not imply Mencius is untrue but the method employed is useless.
5. 偏地都是 **Pien ti** everywhere, **tu** all, **shih** is

(foreign goods)

6. 流出外洋的 Verbal adj. qual. 金 **Liu ch'u** flow out.

7. 又是 Piling on the agony of China.

8. 不說沒有…就是有…也 Note these connectives.

9. 加之 Add to these, 之 the burdens mentioned. **Chia** is main verb, obj., of verb **yu**.

10. 權利心 **Ch'uan li** adj. qual. **hsin**:

18. 我們 **Wo men yu liao che ko tzŭ ko** *shall we possessing this capacity* **chin kan hsin** *willingly* **na chê kô kuo** *allow this country* **pei jen chia kua fen** *to be partioned by others* **tso wang kuo nu liao ma** *and be slaves in a decadent country.*

20. 振做 **Chen** always implies something to be revived, which has fallen into decay.

24. 社會教育 **Shih hui** adj. Social education is of two kinds (1) such as is afforded by public lectures, newspapers, magic lantern, museum and expositions (2) Socialistic education as opposed to state education.

25. 因爲 Introduces the reasons for being patriotic.

沒有不愛國心的 Again double neg., form'g positive. **ai kuo hsin** is a name, therefore **ai kuo hsin ti** differs from **ai kuo ti hsin.** The **ti** in the text could be omitted.

2. WOMEN TEACHERS EXPOUND NEWSPAPERS. Pp., 190-191

It is difficult to interpret the heading correctly. It is open to several translations. Grammatically **nü chiao hsi** is subject, **yen shuo** the predicate, **pao chih** obj., or **yen shuo** may be adj., qualify **pao chih.** 演說＝講演 but different from 講究＝在俗語中. 即用功料理之意.

2. 引線 v. Note on **hsien** in New Terms and Expressions pp 211-212.

上頭 Adverb, *within.*

所 n. Halls, places.

派了 了 is not sign of past but sign of *-ing.*

4. 等 And, such like: others.

5. 沒有事的到街上 Adj: qual: **shih hou.** Note **tao** here and cp., with above.

3. A POPULAR PAPER. Pp., 192-193

1. The sentence is very long, translate it word for word.

因爲 Opens the reasons for 出了一種白話 words which come near the end. In Eng. the verb would generally come before the *because.*

什麼叫 What is meant by.

只有 Introducing the opposite, stated by 毫沒, 什麼.

灌輸 Introduce from outside and circulate

利器 Cutlery, superior arms

統一 A verb.

4. YEH SU CHIAO SHIH, ETC. Pp., 192-193

耶穌教主 It will be noticed that there is an ellipsis here. It would be better to have **chiao** after *yeh ssu,* but to avoid two words **chiao chiao,** coming together one is left out.

2. 看見 The idea of perceiving also helps to fix the mood and tense; so the function of **k'an chien** is a double one doing for an adv., of time, and, verbal. That is to say he gathered others together when he, or after he saw the issue of the paper.

CHAPTER VII

NAVAL AND MILITARY

1. NAPOLEON'S GAMBLE. Pp., 194-195

要學 **Yao** often to be trans. by *should, would.*

1. 說道 Tense determined by context: a very clear example.

要帶 **Yao** *will, intention, purpose;* **tai** a verb.

列國 **Lieh,** distributive? No difference from 各國.

2. 像...不值 Forms a comparison: comp'd with Napoleon's gamble others are of no account.

3. 這(是) A pronoun, for gamble, or Napoleon(?)

氣概 Energy: resolution: pomposity: '*grandeur,*' here.

4. 風 Rage, vogue, spirit.

5. 更不用說了 This does not mean he won't speak about it; but that things are worse then naturally.

6. 就是 Explains 最大. This shows **tsui ta ti ti fang** does not qualify Nanking, but that the biggest place in Nanking, is &c.

賭 **Tu** = verb.

第一 The best.

7. 發給 Distribute.

因爲 Is not logical inference from preceding, but introduces the reason for, **t'a men tu yu ch'ien so i tu hao.**

南京軍隊 Nanking, is a demonstrative adjective.

有了 Possessed.

8. 整日的整夜的 Two adverbs formed by **ti.**

9. 不要說 It goes without saying.

就是 But even.

憲兵 Inspector. Overseer.

過過癮 Not opium, but craze for gambling. **Kuo kuo** verb; reduplication is colloquial.

2. THE WITHDRAWAL OF TROOPS FROM SHANTUNG. Pp., 194-197

1. 關於 A prep: *concerning, about.* **Ch'ê ping ti** verbal adj. qual'g **Wen t'i.**

閣議 A cabinet conference.

2. 非但 Stronger than 不但.

數衍 Surplus words, unnecessary words, padding, evasive.

3. 強硬 Aggressive.

要不肯 **Yao** has no definite meaning, but indicates a certain attitude of China.

4. 骨裏 In apposition to 面子: *internally, really.*

5. 忘却 Forget. Ch'io is euphonic (?)

6. 一月八號 **Hao,** most likely used before 日. Since the introd'n of the foreign calendar.

正式 Formal.

在同一個時候 **T'ung i ko** *the same,* **tsai** *at*

10. 同意 Second, favour, back up.

用起...來 **Ch'i lai** auxilary to verb, **yung;** the obj. must be placed where it is.

11. 不但...並且 Correlatives.

15. 那我們 **Na** = In that case?

17. 問他的實話 Ask for his true opinion.

3. NEW METHODS OF MILITARY RECONNOITRING. Pp., 196-199

中 Postposition following noun it governs. This is the general way in Chinese colloquial.

偵探 Participial noun.

1. 對於 To that problem which faces them.

研究 Main verb of the sentence.

研究：試 研究＝to study a question.

演：試驗：試演＝to test, as a mechanical device.
試驗 ＝To test as in laboratory.

5. 從 ...來 Adv. Outwardly.

6. 過了... Diff. in trans'g kuo liao and Ko liao
隔了 (7). Kuo liao＝15 min. hav'g gone by. *Ko* 了 an interval of 15 min.

8. 他曾經 Does not imply that he threw the bombs before the war; so don't translate had already but simple past tense: the ts'eng referring rather to the time of speaking. He did such a thing at such a time. Rather a pregnant expression.

很有效驗 With great effect, referring to the work of bombs.

4. THE TRAINING OF AN AERIAL CORPS. Pp., 198-199

編練 Pien *to collect*, lien *to train*: compare this with 組織.

1. 行 Fei hsing t'ing. Fei hsing adj. qual'g t'ing. Hsing is part of name fei flying hsing going.

2. 不曉得 Impersonal verb.

絞盡 To exhaust, use up entirely; chin adv. This is not a phrase.

跌死 A verb. Killed by falling down from a height; not only used of walking.

3. 所以 States logical conclusion introd'd by general statement (or by the impersonal verb).

5. 式 Shih model: On the German model.

認眞 This should be translated as *sincerely, really, truly, efficiently.*

5. CRITICISM OF THE CHINESE ARMY AND NAVY. Pp., 198-201

外人 A stranger from abroad. If it were a stranger from another district in China it would be stated.

1. 有一 Demonst. sense; a certain, definite person.

和俄國 Note the Chinese idiom, where the predicate is placed after the obj. and not before ho at it would be in Eng.

2. 紙上 上 Prep. foll. its noun.

於是 At the same time, whereupon.

3. 國際 International, i.e, China with another country.

8. 鋪張揚厲 This may be taken as an adverbial phrase qualifying 立了.

6. A VOLUNTARY CONTRIBUTION OF 200,000 DOLLARS. Pp., 200-201

2. 這個...究 Regard as a participial clause. Chê ko p'ao=*this kind of gun*, not any definite gun.

是...的 This is an adverbial clause.

3. 傾...產 A ready phrase for a good man who is a philanthropist.

4. 忘私 Unselfishly forgets his own interests.

CHAPTER VIII

EDICTS

1. THE CIVIL SERVICE. Pp., 202-205

1. 查察 — *To examine judicially* is the force of the second word.

吏 — Is used of Civil officials. 吏部 Board of Civil Affairs.

2. 用 — **Yung.** The treatment, course of action.

獎 To commend. } encourage by commendation. } 'encouragement'
勸 To exhort. }
懲 To reprimand, warn..... } reprove. } and 'warning'
處 To repress..... }

3. 初 — At first. 初到=when one first arrives at a place.

照例 — According to the regulations. Note 要 in sense of "it is required."

各 — Distributive=each, every.

切實 — Earnestly, thoroughly. Sincerely, in a thorough manner. } thoroughly. Note 的 used to make adverbial phrase.

甄別 — To discern, discriminate: Put on probation.

原 — Primarily. 爲 for—with a view to—note 去 in sense of dismiss—get rid of.

4. 本 — Denotes mainly that which pertains essentially to the nature of the thing; with 來 is a phrase='essentially,' or if the idea of origin implied in 本 is retained, the phrase may also be translated "originally," i.e. in accordance with one original intention.

期滿 — Date, or period of time. Fill up—complete. } completion of a period of time.

大概 — A phrase=generally speaking.

寬泛 — Leniently, loose, tenderly.

下考語 — The words of the certificate. Recommendation.

總是 — Translate 'it must be.'

全數 — The whole number.

斥退 — To expel. To reject. } =To dismiss.

5. 就是...也 — =Even if=.....nevertheless.

隨時 — At any time i.e. not at any special time, as during examination.

參革 — Why ts'an and ko? Student is advised to enquire into exact meaning of component parts of phrase. This means to dismiss after impeachment.

6. 捐納 — To contribute money with a view to receiving official appointment.

同 — Together with—conjunctive particle.

人員 — Nouns in apposition—men, officials, the official class of men.

一天多 一天 — Colloquial for 一天比一天多.

擁擠 — To press in a crowd.

不堪 — Not to be borne — adverbially = unbearably.

7. 的 — Making a class of the adjective= those who are a little clever.

專考究 ……路 — *Chuan* entirely, specially.

考究= To search out.
鑽 = To bore a way into.
Note this clause as typical of the aptness of Chinese phraseology.

門路 — An occupation, or as we should say—an opening.

人材 — Abiiity.

學壞 — Lit., learn corruption.

場 — A class of people—used in a similar way as 界.

原因 — A cause, reason.

8. 極 — An intensive adverb—extremely.

種 A kind, a sort.

竭 To exhaust, carry to the utmost. } exert oneself to the utmost.
力 Strength. }

給 Used like 叫 to cause.

個 Often inserted as in this for euphony.

9. 務 =To make it of first importance } must concentrate on.
必 =Must. }

破....面 To show no respect for persons (but principles). What is the difference between **mien ch'ing** and **ch'ing mien?**

情面 Lit.=feeling & face=to be actuated by motives other than strict principle, e.g. respect for a man's feelings and position.

認 To discriminate 眞 truth=to act sincerely—的 adverbial.

10. 凡是 All who are—always precedes the person or thing referred to.

親自 One's own self—a commou phrase.

面試 Personal attendance at an examination, 面 may be short for 當面—face to face, implying a personal interview.

11. 下作 =Mean conduct. } Those who act in a dishonourable or frivolous manner.
輕浮 =to think in a spirit of levity. }

咨 To report—notify

原籍 The original family seat

都叫他 Account for position of **Tu.**

課吏館 School or Training Hall for Civil officials of the various departments (課).

居官的 Note **chü** like **shu:** the use of **chü** this way wide='to occupy' the position of an official.

12. 隨時 Occasionally: opportunely: as is thought fit.

酌量 Verb. *It may be considered*, or *should be considered.*

差&使 Are both verbs meaning to lead or commission; so the two in conjunction come to be commonly used in the sense of commission.

才 = Ability. } ability and intelligence.
識 = Knowledge or intelligence }

13. 一下 Once: a turn.

斥革 Note how these words came to have this meaning. *ko*, 'hide': 'to skin' ='to dismiss.'

14. 通通揭出 Generally made known.

{上切實考語 上 Used as a verb—to send or give out.

不得 So that we do not get, avoid—idiomatic clause.

15. 就是選授 Even those **Hsuan shou**, *selected to receive.*

也該 This implies that those nominated, &c., shall be examined also, despite their recommendations.

一律 Altogether—without exception.

分別辦理 Indiscriminately.

分…理 Manage the affair with a view to discriminate the worthy.

斷 Before a negative—intensifies it—decidedly not... } on no account.
Before a negative—intensifies it—certainly not..... }

16. 纔 Logical sequence—*then.*

辜負 To disregard.

澄清 **Ch'eng ching** : transparent, clarify.

20. 這道 =這, 此, 此道.

陸續 Six connected to one; one after another.

無論 Lit., not discussing — no matter whether.

22. 叫官場 Is **chiao** *ordered* here? or only means *to give them an opportunity.* Possibly the latter is the most likely.

23. 又有 Is also more.

24. 一時 Lit.—at one time=all at once.

得盡善 **Te** completes verb, **pien huan: chin** adv., entirely; **shan** good **chin shan** adverbial phrase.

2. FLOODS AND DROUGHTS. Pp. 204-207

上諭 Literally the command from above.

1. 那一個 A question implying a strong positive.
It is not necessary to end the sentence with 呢 as there is no hesitation or doubt implied in the statement.

赤子 A term of endearment. A new born infant.

2. 遇 *To meet with—to chance upon.* 到 having prepositional force—signifying arrival at a particular point of time.

3. 撫恤,周濟 Two verbs, completed complement. **Fu hsü** is a little concise, 求助 would be better.

撫…法 The text could be changed and read 全靠地方官代百姓想個振濟的法兒. But to put **Kei pei hsing hsiang fa** before 全 would not improve the sentence.

給…法 Literally, to think out a plan for the people. 給 often used as dative of advantage denoting that what follows is done to or for a person, etc.

4. 並 Used before a neg. with a strengthening force.

詳 Details.

5. 聽說 Literally, heard said. I have heard it said, & so 'It is said.'

仍 Still as in past, in spite of distress: a strong adversative.

漕米 Tribute grain, grain tax. In past times, this was strictly paid in grain at one season, and the tax in silver 忙 (上忙 下忙) at another season.

苛 In a harsh way—lit.—to bear on the back—and so to receive, taxes in a way burdensome to the people.

6. 地方官 Local officials.

肺腸 "Bowels," heart.

7. 可是 It surely must be; idea of constrast.

不肖 Hsiao=like, like a father, so good. A son speaks of himself as **pu hsiao** in his letters to his father.

官吏 Magistrates, officials, public servants. Includes the official and the clerks. The tendency in the Ts'ing was for a greater distinction between the **kuan** and the **li**. But under the Repub. the tendency is again to give clerks, the status of civil servants. **Kuan li** therefore whilst being a comprehensive term, Civil servants, yet contains the actual officials and assistants.

把 A particle, serving to introduce the object of the verbal action.

不當會事 會=個, 麼. An expletive without meaning, lit. not to regard as anything—so a matter of no importance.

不止 Not only. Adv., and conj.,

8. 著 To command.

確切 Thoroughly; ch'ieh earnest.

查明 Literally, examine clearly.

如 Used as 若=If.

欺瞞不報 Deceit is not informing.

情事 Includes both preceding suppositions. The phrase sums up a number of details previously referred to.

立即= 立刻 Forthwith.

嚴參懲辦 Documentary term: *Ts'an*='to, impeach', *Ch'eng*='to punish,' *Pan*='to carry into effect.'

幾行 i.e. That justice may be satisfied.

9. 並 Conjunctive in the sense of something additional.

嚴飭 **Yen ch'ih** spoken to those *below* and imply'g vigorous lang., threatening dire punishment; cp., with a phrase used in dealing with those *above*.

等 A final participle, used to sum up a list of particulars=et cetera.

隨時 Forthwith.

一片 一片 a classifier of the emotions.

10. 欽此 By Imp. Com. Final words in all edicts. Mod. Rep.=下的 Come down —note clause 有上諭下來 —An edict has been issued. *Ti* is participial after the verb.

11. 戊戌 The name of a year according to the cycle: vide Mayer's Students' Manual.

12. 怕的是水 *Ti* gives relative turn to phrase,

'what' it fears.

地勢 The geographical situation.

13. 生成 Innate, born like this: grow into, become. Opposed to artificial 人造, 自然, 非由人造.

人力 This need not have 但 before it.

補救 To help — save } improve the situation.

14. 也不怕 Note how the conj., **yeh** helps to fix the conditional mood.

15. 儲 Verb=to lay up in store for.

也 Note **yeh** here—*nevertheless*.

16. 當...士 One subj., local gentry. **Tang** to act as.

不應手了 Not be able to answer the need. Literally 'to make no response to the held out hand.'

17. 咱 Used to identify the speaker as one of a class, or one engaged in close co-operation with others.

連 **Lien**, *continuously*. The wheel of a cart going round.

論不定 It can't be decided for certain. I will not venture to say.

18. 臨 Near at hand, and so comes to imply urgency.

必 Strengthens the negation.

19. 呢 Used here for euphony.

20. 誰...呢 Positive question with negative significance.

3. BENEFACTIONS. Pp., 208-209

1. 援案請 Up to the word 片 is documentary style.

等處 And other places of this kind. Note the use of 等 following a series or even a single term as here=our *et cetera*.

2. 冬令 Winter season. **Ling**=time.

3. 一帶 Used of a section or district of country.

生計 Life ..... / To plan, calculate } =to make a living.

4. 所有 Introducing a relative sentence. Subject is 粟米. Note the use of 兩處 after the two places have been named.

恩賞 Not given *by* but *to* those institutions by the throne.

粟米 *Indian corn* (Giles): Originally two kinds of grains, here=*corn* generally.

均着照例賞給 All ordered to be bestowed on according to regulations. There are statutes for these benefactions.

加恩...請 Added favour commanded according to what is asked.

6. 以 To introduce a final clause—*in order that*.

黎 **Li**=*the black haired people*—used in Edicts for the people of China.

9. 自然而然的 That wh., is natural to them.

習慣 To practise ..... / That which has become customary ..... } =habit.

見了人 Note it is the complainant.

動不動 *Constantly*, bred in the blood, whether it is so or not.

11. 一半...一半 Partly.....partly. The complement to 雖 is (可是) in sentence 12.

假裝 False..... / Make up, adorned } =hypocrisy.

12. 無非是 Not... / Not / Is... } =is nothing other than.

幫助 Used both as verb and noun in this sentence.

應接不暇 To receive a person / To have no leisure } =no time to attend to them.

的意思 Gathers up all that precedes—*this is their idea*.

13. 咳 An exclamation of sorrow or distress.

像 Refers to China—*a country like ours*.

內國 The interior of the country.

那一樣沒有 Put in the form of a question, *which kind haven't we got?* Equivalent to a strong positive assertion, *we have very numerous products*.

滿口 Literally. A full mouth—as we say—they're full of it.

14. 這其中 Therein.
16. 游手 Literally.—aimless hands.
好閒 Literally.—lovers of idleness — 好 used verbally.
的緣故 Link up with 就是 right at the head of the sentence, all that is between them forming the reason.
17. 每到冬令 Every time winter comes round.
18. 啫 Should be 啫大.
現象 Literally.—thought and appearance —phenomenon.
19. 專門 Special.
技藝 Compare with 工藝. Kung i more general, Chih i narrower range.
20. 好好的人 Used of physical well-being.
年年 Reduplication to indicate *all, every*, very common idiom.
21. 說得去 A proper statement, a thing that ought to be said.
還 Used in a colloquial sense in questions = *Can this indeed be so?* Implying impossibility—*No! it can't be so.*
22. 非但 / 不但… / 而且 *Not only*—a bit pedantic. not only ..... but also.
23. 萬萬 A very strong intensifier.

4. THE BUDGET. Pp., 210-213

1. 說是 是 is an adverb. *So, thus:* 否 *not so.*
2. 用款 Funds, supplies. 款 a word with many meanings.
3. 支細 Shortage.
支用 and 費用 What dif ? also 用度.
4. 歸 To relegate, refer to.
冢宰 Chung tsai. A Minister of State.
6. 印成了 To print and issue.
7. 阜 Abundant fertile 起來 refers to both words men, wu.
12. 幾 Here logical rather than temporal.
14. 一家人家 Discuss the origin of this phrase.
15. 窮下來 Why not 上 lai? Because the mental concept of getting poor in every language is downwards. 上, 下 denote direction up or down.
16. 合 A verb, to wu shu. 成 Inf: dependent on 合.
19. 趁 Earn.
幾多 A fixed amount, so much. To 公家.
22. 很命 Waste lives to death, sweat to death.
刮地皮 Scrape the land, rob the people.
23. 啊 Means that he has just said something that may offend hearer.
加捐 To levy, pay tribute.
以及…費 Transl: this sentence literally.

5. TITHING WARD AND POLICE. Pp., 212-215

1. 綠營 「Chinese troops, not Bannermen.」 (Giles). The true explanation is they were *Semi-Bannermen.* The disloyal Chinese who went over to the Manchus.
保甲 Tithing, Vestry, Ward. The phrase means, *a thing, place,* (and *persons*).
補兵力的 Pu is not to appoint soldiers, but to give help to the military where they are too weak or inefficient.
3. 可是 Adversative of contrast.
4. 眞…很了 Translate literally. It sums up the general conditions expressed by the statements preceding.
因循 Perfunctory, procrastination, insensibly.
5. 督撫 N.B. Viceroys and Governors (not one alone).
奉行 Documentary phrase. Feng to receive from above. Hsing put into

action.

盜…棍 **Tao** *bandits*, to whom death punishment are meted: **tsei** *a thief*, **fei** bands of bandits, capital punishment. **K'un** rogues.

快 i.e. Continuing the instructions to Governors.

先行,切實,具奏 Documentary terms?

11. 如今警察 **Ju chin** adjectival phrase.

14. 要在…學過 How is yao used with past tense.

16. 要防…做着 Note the const'n and use of 自己. **Fan tso cho** indicates the sentence is not completed, so must follow on to next words.

19. 形迹 Appearances.

吊膀子 Rubbing shoulders with.

20. 要說 The beginning of a new clause, stating what a policemen should *not* be, he has just been recounting the good points of the force.

21. 看見有還 Note the construction: When gambling is going on. Continuous present i.e. Instead of capturing them, he goes to sit with them.

22. 呆 Stupidly? Standing there.

23. 往常 Adv: of past time.—In past time.

CHAPTER IX

ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL

1. THE KIANGSU JUDICIARY. Pp., 216-219

1. 就是 A phrase adducing the proof or explanation or limitation of 強.

3. 不過 The scope of the ideas in former sentences.

細細 Adverb, qualifying verb **Ta ting**.

一打 一 putting **Ta t'ing** in the past tense.

更甚 Deeper: Comp., adj., qual'g **hê an**: or adv., qual'g verb understood.

徇私 **Hsun sŭ**. *Jobbery*. Adjective qualifying 偏斷. This so decided because it is a Chinese phrase meaning that: i.e. **Hsun sŭ** therefore means *partial* here.

偏斷 **Pien tuan** decide in a partial way. 滋擾, Participial.

還 Emphasizing this new clause.

不肖 *Worthless*, i.e. nothing good to be got out of them.

上下勾結 上下 Refers to all factions, judges, underlings and all.

4. 百姓受了冤枉 Forms subj., of appeal.

6. 官廳 The Officials, authorities (men, not office), as we say "The court." Originally = police station.

發還 To return. Rendition.

10. 實因…緣故 It is clearer to have both terms: **yen ku** could be eliminated, but not **shih yin**.

16. 什麼還有 *There are those.* **Huan** here introduces a case of the same nature, but with a difference.

只要 Depending on the **huan yu**.

當道的 Those with authority, or influence in any place.

18. 法兒甚大 Schemes very deep.

19. 畢業生 A degree man.

22. 道德 With 沒有 understood.

27. 如數 Means the full amount.

32. 數一數 A phrase. If passed, shu is a verb.

33. 五日京兆的心 Referring to an old historical event when an official only filled office for five days. Hence transient, temporary, short-lived.

36. 豈不名利 **Ch'i** a question of surprise.

2. THE SAN YUAN POLICE. Pp., 220-223

2. 第一 Qualifies **tsui nan**. *Most difficult of all.* It does not mean in the first place.

　 警到 Note the fitness of **tao** rather than **了** in expressing the past tense, etc.

5. **一政** This affair of police administration.

7. **操衣** The short jacket of the police.

　 各店櫃 Use of **ko** is *any, some.* One day here, one day there.

　 不是... These phrases used several times.

　 就是 If not this . . . . then that.

8. **站岡** **Chan kang,** *police on duty.* N.T. introduced from Japan.

10. **毫不** Not in the slightest.

11. **背地** Secretly, not openly.

　 統捐 **Tung chuan,** a term = inclusive tax.

　 有的 Some,...**有的** others.

13. **父老** *Elders,* one generation above the speaker.

　 兄弟 *Brethren.* What difference between this and **弟兄**.

　 至於 Arrive at, to come to.

　 不...嗎 Another Ex: of negative question implying positive statement.

15. **辦的** The predicate of subject Ching ch'a.

16. **於明治** *On* Meiji **初年,** refers of course to the Reform.

　 泰西 This phrase is of historic interest in the language.

　 諸大國 Distributive adjective, not different from **各** in use.

19. **要知道** You are aware: You must know, must be aware that.

22. **無論** Here not *whether*—but, *not to say, mention.*

23. **就現在的** **Chiu** *to arrive at—according.*

28. **而後已** End only after.

29. **開辦** Originally two verbs, but one in this phrase, *establish.*

　 簡易 A rough and ready rather than a very elementary course.

　 頗 A little, somewhat.

VOCABULARY

n., stands for noun
adj., stands for adjective
c., stands for conjunction

v., stands for verb
adv., stands for adverb

and so on.

† signifies new term.

阿 **A**

阿房宮 *n.* Name of a famous Pleasaunce, built about 512 B.C.

哀 **Ai**

†哀的美敦書 *n.* Ultimatum.

愛 (note 愛=惜, 喜, 寶貴)

愛羣 *n.* Communal love.
愛種 *v. n.* Racial affection. To love one's race.
†愛情 *n.* Affections.
愛惜 *v.* To pity.
†愛國 *a. n.* Patriotism, patriotic.
†愛國心 *n.* Spirit of patriotism.

安 **An**

安排 *v.* To arrange, prepare.
安家 A proportion of wages for the family, family allowance.
安寧 *a. n.* Tranquillity, in repose.
安穩 *a. n.* Safe, sound, firm, stability.

按

按照 *c.* Whereas, according to.

暗

暗算 *v.* To plot, scheme.

榨 **Cha**

†榨油公司 *n.* Oil manufactory (from vegetables).

差 **Ch'a**

差錯 *n.* (ch'a) Error.
差役 *n.* (ts'ai) Police, servitors.

茶

茶葉 *n.* Tea.
†茶話會 *n.* A reception, conversazione, soirée.

查

查考 *v.* To enquire into, search.
查驗 *v.* To examine and compare as goods with invoice.
查辦 *v.* To enquire and act.

債 **Chai**

債務 *n.* A debt, obligation.

豺 **Ch'ai**

豺虎 *n.* Jackal and tiger (ch'ai not a wolf, for its body is thin).

占 **Chan**

†占有權 *n.* Right of occupancy.

瞻
瞻徇情面 (徇私) favoured by friendship.
展
展覽會 *n.* Exhibition (minor).
站
†站崗 *n.* Police beat, police post.
站立 *v.* To stand up, set up.
戰
†戰事 *n.* War.
†戰艦 *n.* Cruiser(Man-of-war), battleship.
戰勝 *v.* To conquer, overcame in battle.
戰爭 *n, v.* To fight, a struggle.
戰法 *n.* Strategy.
†戰鬪力 *n.* Fighting strength.
佔
佔據 *v.* To occupy.
佔領地 *n.* Occupied territory.

產 Ch'an

產業 *n.* An estate, property.

張 Chang

張皇 *a.* Eccentric (of words or actions). Hurry.
章
†章程 *n.* Regulations, laws.
掌
掌握 *n. v.* To grasp. Holding.

嫦 Ch'ang

嫦娥仙子 *n.* The Genii Chang Ngo in the moon.
長
長毛 *n.* The Taiping rebels.
長途 *n.* Long distance, far away.
長短 *n.* Length, merits and defects:
長呼短嘆 To lament.
唱
唱戲 *v.* To act, play—as theatricals.

招 Chao

招待 *v.* To welcome, receive. (Chao does not mean to summon).
嘲
嘲笑 *v.* To jeer at.
照
照禮 According to etiquette.
†照會 *n. v.* To write a dispatch (equal rank). An interview.
照顧 *v.* To attend to, pay attention, look after.
照舊 *v.* To act as of old (chao *v.* chiu *n*).
照數 *adv.* According to number.

超 Ch'ao

超拔 *v.* To excel.
朝
朝廷 *n.* (a) Imperial court.
鈔
鈔票 *n.* Paper money, Bank note.

遮 Chê

遮蓋 *v.* To Cover.
哲
†哲理 *n.* Philosophic principle.
†哲學家 *n.* Philosophers.

眞 Chen

眞相 *n.* True conditions, as opposed to apparent.
眞義 *n.* True, real meaning, Truth.
眞實 *n. a.* Real, true, truth, reality.
鎭
鎭靜 *adj.* Quiet, silent.
震
震怒 *n. v.* Anger, passion.
振
振興 *n. v.* To revive.
振作 *n. v.* To arouse, excite.
振作有爲 To awaken activities.
振作精神 Power or vitality of revival, stimulus.
陳
†陳列 *v.* To arrange, to exhibit.
†陳腐 *adj.* Decayed, stale (of articles chiefly).

爭 Cheng

爭回 *v.* To struggle for recovery,(ofrights).
爭鬧 *v. n.* To wrangle, contest.
爭鬪 *v. n.* To fight. A struggle.
爭先 *n.* To strive for precedence.
†爭雄 *v.* To struggle for supremacy.
爭奪 *v. n.* To seize, capture.

偵
†偵探 *v. n.* To spy, spying, detective.

整
整治 *v. n.* To put in order, reorganize.
整頓 *v. n.* To adjust, tidy up. Symmetry.
整潔 *adj.* Tidy.
整日 *n.* The livelong day.
整齊 *v. a.* To arrange. Tidy.

正
†正式 *aaj.* Formal.
†正當 *adj.* Correct, legitimate proper.
正比例 *n.* Direct proportion.
正襟危坐 To sit with dignity and propriety.

政
政事 *n.* Political affairs.
†政府 *n.* Government.
†政界 *n.* The political world, official circle.
†政體 *n.* The national spirit. The form of Government.
†政治 *n.* Politics.
†政治家 *n.* Politicians.
†政治學 *n.* Political science.
†政治發達 The growth, advance of politics.
†政黨 *n.* Political party.
†政黨內閣 *n.* The party cabinet.
†政治範圍 *n.* The political sphere.

稱 Ch'eng
稱心 *adj.* Agreeable to the mind (as a book).
稱揚 *v.* To admire, extol.
稱贊 *v.* To praise.

成
成羣 *v.* To form into a community.
成功 *v. n.* Success, effect, to succeed.
成人 To 'make' a man, reach man's estate.
成效 *n.* Efficacy.
成就 *v.* To accomplish, bring to pass.
†成立 *v.* To establish, found (affairs).
†成立會 *n.* 'Foundation day.'

誠
誠懇 *adj. adv.* Sincere, earnestly.

乘
乘勝直追 To pursue after victory.

程
†程度 *n.* Standard, criterion, grade.

機 Chi
†機關 *n.* Organ. 'instrument,' function, organization.
†機器 *n.* Machinery.
機器廠 *n.* Foundry.
機會 *n.* Opportunity, occasion, juncture.
†機會均等 Equal opportunities.

譏
譏誚 *n. v.* To ridicule, Ridicule.

激
†激烈 *adj. adv.* Radical, violent, passionately, warlike.
激動 *v.* To agitate, rouse as hostility.
激發 *v.* To stir up.
†激刺 *n. v.* Irritation, excitement, to impress, disturb.
激昂 *adj.* Active, advance, rouse the mind.
激勵 *v.* To excite, stimulate.

積
積極 *adv.* Positive, constructive.
積習 *n.* Habit (bad).
積蓄 *n.* To hoard.

基
†基礎 *n.* Foundation, basis.
基業 *n.* Property.

極
極點 *n.* The acme, extreme point.

及
及第 *n.* The successful (1st three) candidates at the Palace examinations.

集
†集股 *v.* To subscribe shares, i.e. issue shares.
†集股份 *v.* To issue scrip.

記
記過 *v.* To record a black mark.
†記憶力 *n.* Memory.

計
計策 *n.* Calculation.
計謀 *n. v.* To plan. Plan.
計算 *n. v.* To compute, a reckoning.
計較 *n. v.* To compare. Comparison.

祭
祭禮 *n.* Sacrificial ceremonies.
祭祀 *n. v.* To sacrifice, worship.

寂
寂靜 *adj.* Quiet, silent.

忌
忌日 *n.* The day of the Monarch's, or friend's death.

紀
†紀念日 *n.* Memorial day.
†紀念的慶祝 *n.* A memorial (festival) celebration.

漆 Ch'i
†漆板 *n.* Blackboard.

期
期限 *n.* Limit, maturity.

欺
欺侮 *v. n.* To deceive. Deception.
†欺詐心 *n.* A spirit of deceit.

齊
齊全 *n. adj.* Complete, entirety.
齊集 *v. adj.* Assembled, to assemble.
齊聲 *adj.* United tones.

奇
奇怪 *adj.* Strange, monstrous, curious.

其
其餘 *n.* The remainder, the rest.

技
技藝 *n.* The skill of any trained worker in art or industries.

起
†起點 *n.* Starting point, origin.
起程 *v.* To start on a journey.
起頭 *v. n.* The beginning. To open up.
†起見 *n.* Point of view.
起原 *n.* Origin, fount.

氣
氣力 *n.* Strength, speed.
氣概 *n.* Diginity, form, style.
氣象 *n.* Appearance.

汽
†汽車 *n.* Motor car.

器 Ch'i
器皿 *n.* Utensils, vessels.
器具 *n.* Furniture.
器械 *n.* Instruments, tools.
†器械體操 *n.* Drill implements.

契
契約 *n.* Treaty, agreement.

家 Chia
家道 *n.* Style of living, property.
家屬 *n.* Family.
家鄉 *n.* Home, native place.
家資 *n.* Property, wealth.
家庭 *n.* Hearth, family.
†家庭教育 *n.* Home instruction, training.
家庭快樂 *n.* The cricket on the hearth, family rejoicing.
家譜 *n.* Family register, genealogy tree, pedigree.

加 Chia
†加冕 *n.* Coronation.
加添 *v.* To increase, add on to.

假
假冒 *n. v.* False, hypocritical, forgery (mao imitation of an original).
假話 *n.* False statement.
假票子 *n.* Forged notes.
假銀子 *n.* Spurious silver.

價
價目 *n.* Price list.
†價值 *n. v.* The price, value.
價錢 *n.* The cost, purchase money.

疆 Chiang
疆域 Frontiers. Borders.

講
講經 *v.* To preach.
†講堂 *n.* Chapel, lecture-hall.
†講演 *v.* To explain, expound.
講說 *n. v.* To explain, speak, discourse.
講究 *n. adj. adv.* Fastidiousness, neatly, careful, 'points,' pungency, way of looking at a matter, expound.

講究實學 Make a point of practical education; so accentuate practical education.

奬

奬勵 *n. v.* To stimulate by rewards.
奬給 *v.* To reward (with office, decoration.

降

降福 *v.* To send down happiness.
降生 *n. v.* Incarnation.
降臨 *v.* To come near.

鎗 Ch'iang

†鎗礮 *n.* Small arms, guns and artillery.
†鎗械 *n.* Arms.

強

強國 *n.* A strong country.
強權 *n.* Force.
強壯 *adj.* Strong, hale.
強盛 *adj.* Abundant, properous.
†強制 *v. adj.* To oppress—*Chih*, a verb,—Compulsory.
強盜 *n.* Robbers.
強毅 *adj.* Determined.
強硬 *adj.* Stern, severe, hard.
強硬手段 *n.* Aggressive method, forcible means.
†強健 *adj.* Strong.
†強健活潑 *adj.* Strong and active.
†強迫教育 Compulsory education.

交 Chiao

交接 *v.* To receive, entertain, arrange with.
交情 *n.* Friendship, intercourse.
交清 *n.* A clear statement, account.
交相爲用 Mutually serviceable.
交誼 *n.* Friendliness.
交給 *v.* To surrender, hand to.
交還 *v.* To rendite.
交換 *v.* To exchange.
交換所 *n.* Exchange.
†交涉 *v. n.* To negotiate, pourparlers, intercourse.
†交通 *v.* To communicate.
†交通事業 Communications, as Railways, shipping, postal, telegraph.

腳

腳步 *n.* Position, status, standing, footing, predicament.
腳踏實地 A secure footing, reliable, real.

僥

僥倖 Luck.

教

†教徒 *n.* Disciples, church members.
†教堂 *n.* Chapel.
教導 *v.* To train, lead.
†教法 *n.* Method of instruction, rubric.
教友 *n.* Church member.
教訓 *n. v.* Teaching, to instruct.
教習 *n.* The teaching, teacher.
†教員 *n.* Professor.
†教育 *v. n.* Education, instruction.
†教育部 *n.* Ministry of Education (Board).
†教育司 *n.* Secretary of education.
†教育普及 *n.* Universal education.
†教育經費 *n.* Educational grant.
†教育人才 *v. n.* To cultivate, train talents of a students (the powers of man). Cultivated talents.
†教育事業 *n.* Educational matter.
†教育會 *n.* Pedagogy.
†教育研究會 *n.* Society for educational matters.
†教科書 *n.* Text-books.
教化 *n. v.* Civilization, manners, instruction, moral influence. To civilize.

校

†校舍 *n.* School, college.
†校長 *n.* Principal of a school.

敲 Ch'iao

敲詐 *v.* To defraud, get money by false pretences.

僑

†僑民 *n.* People who live abroad, as Chinese in Straits Settlements.

巧

巧拙不同 Different abilities.

接 Chieh

接連 *v.* To join, connect.

街

街市 *n.* Market street.
街坊 *n.* A division of a town.

結
†結果 *n. v.* To have results, fructify, results.
結成 *v.* To complete, close, accomplish.
†結成團體 To combine into a corporate body.

節
節敬 *n.* Scholar's gift to teacher (3 times, a year).
節儉 *adj.* Economical.

捷
捷徑 *n.* By-path, quickway.

潔
潔淨 *adj.* Clean, pure.

解
†解決 *v.* To decide, settle, solve.
解散 *v.* To disperse.
解剖 *v.* To open, dissect.
†解釋 *v. n.* To explain the meaning, key.

借
借錢 *v.* To borrow money.
借款 *v.* To make a loan.

戒
戒煙 *v.* To break off opium habit.
†戒煙會 *n.* Anti-opium society.

介
†介紹 *v.* To intermediate, introduce.

界
界限 *n.* Limited, division as of study, limit.

監 Chien

監察 *v.* To inspect.
監視 *v.* To be ward of court, police surveillance.
監督 *v. n.* To superintend, a bishop, supervision.

堅
堅強 *adj.* Strong, firm.
堅固 *adj.* Durable, strong.

艱
艱難 *n.* Troubles, difficulty.

間
間接稅 *n.* Indirect taxes.

兼
兼愛 Universal love.

減
減少 *v.* To decrease, eliminate.

儉
儉省 *adj.* Frugal.

檢
†檢察長 *n.* Chief public procurator.

簡
†簡易 *adj.* Abridged, easy (not verb).
簡直 *adj. adv.* Direct, simple, distinctly.
簡字 *n.* Short hand writing.

揀
揀選 *v.* To choose, select.

見
見識 *n.* Knowledge, experience.

建
建立 *v.* To found, establish.
建設 *v.* To set up.

健
健全 *adj.* Excellent.

千 Ch'ien

千狀萬態 Kaleidiscopic, variegated.
千謀百計 Scheme and plan.

簽
簽押 *n.* To affix a signature, colophon.

錢
錢財 *n.* Wealth.
錢糧 *n.* Taxes, revenue.

前
前清 *n.* The defunct Ch'ing.
†前途 *n.* The future.
†前提 *n.* Premise (logic).

潛
†潛行艇 *n.* Submarine.

知 Chih

†知事 *n.* A district official (new).
知縣 *n.* A district official (old).
†知識 *n.* Intelligence, perception, knowledge.

知覺 Intuition, self consciousness, sentiment.

支

支持 *v.* To withstand, bear up against, to desire methods for getting money, to do with effort (as when sick).
†支那 *n.* China (Japanese name).
†支會 *n.* A branch church, association.

織

†織布局 *n.* Weaving factory (Chü indicates official ownership).
†織布公司 *n.* Cotton weaving company.

職

†職業 *n.* Profession.
†職員 *n.* Officer.
職位 *n.* Profesional post.

直

直言 *v. n.* Correct statement, words, to dare to speak the truth and point out fault as a minister to his sovereign, or, friend to friend.
†直接稅 *n.* Direct taxation.

值

值百抽五 Five per cent.

質

質料 *n.* Materials.

植

†植牧公司 *n.* A company for planting and grazing.

殖

†殖民 *n.* Colonists.
殖民地 *n.* Colony.
殖民事業 *n.* Colonial affairs.

秩

†秩序 *n.* Process, order.

指

指手畫脚 Vivid and animated (as a lecturer).

紙

†紙幣 *n.* Paper money, bank note.
紙菓 *n.* Paper sycee.
紙烟 *n.* Cigarettes.
紙捲烟 *n.* Cigarettes.

致

致死 *v.* To (poison) to death.
致富 *v.* To become wealthy.

智

†智育 *n.* Intellectual education.
智慧 *n.* Wisdom, understanding.
†智識 *n.* Knowledge.
智囊 *n.* Genius, cleverness.

制

†制度 *n.* System.

志

志氣 *n.* Resolution.
志願 *n. v.* Desire, to aspire.
志向 *n.* ambition, inclination.

置

置備 *v.* To arrange, prepare.

製

†製造 *v.* To manufacture.
†製造家 *n.* Manufacturer.
製造場 *n.* Iron works, manufacturing department (smaller than 廠).
†製造廠 *n.* Foundry, arsenal.

吃 Ch'ih

吃虧 *v.* To suffer loss.
吃煙 *v.* To smoke.
吃喜酒 *v.* To feast, to partake of the marriage feast.
吃鴉片 *v.* To take opium.

持

持久 *adv. v.* For a long time, to *pursue for long.*

遲

遲慢 *adv.* Dilatory, slow.

恥

恥辱 *n. v.* Disgrace, shame.

金 Chin

金錢 *n.* Gold coin, currency.
†金融 *n.* Currency, money market.

謹

謹愼 *adj. adv.* Cautious, wary, prudently.

錦

錦繡江山 El Dorado country, magnificent kingdom.

近

†近世紀 The modern century.

進

†進化 *n.* Evolution.
†進行 *v.* To make progress as in work, or journey.
進士 *n.* A scholar of the 1st degree.
†進口 *v.* To enter, import.
†進步 *v. n.* To progress, progress, partakes of *chin hua*, and *chin hsing*.
†進步黨 *n.* Progressivists.
†進取心 *n.* Spirit of progress.

盡

盡力 *v.* To do ones best, use all strength.
盡心盡力 *adv.* With all one's mind and strength.

禁

禁止 *v.* To prohibit.
禁戒 *v.* To forbid.
禁絕 *v.* To break off supply, sever.
禁煙會 *n.* Anti-opium,—cigarette society.
禁烟條約 *n.* Treaty to abolish opium.

親 Ch'in

親愛 *v.* To be fond of, love dearly.
親戚 *n.* Relative by marriage.
親善 *v.* To be fond of.
親臨 *v.* To personally approach.

侵

侵佔 *v.* To encroach on, to occupy.
†侵略主義 *n.* Aggressivism.

勤

勤樸 *n.* Diligence and frugality.
勤儉興家 To raise the family by diligence and economy.

禽

禽獸 *n.* Wild beasts, and birds.

經 Ching

經書 *n.* Classics, Bible.
經紀 *n.* Brokers.
經理 *v. n.* To superintend, overseer, agent.
經驗 *v. n.* To try, experience.
經費 *n.* Allowance, expenses.
經營 *v.* To regulate, look after, organize.
†經營商業 *v.* To organize commerce.
經濟學 *n.* Political economy.
†經濟關係 *n.* Affecting economy, economical effect.

精

精銳 *adj.* Sharp, acute.
精緻 *adj.* Elegant, beautiful.
精血 *n.* Vital.
精品 *n.* Choice articles.
精兵 *n.* Trained troops, chasseur.
†精神 *n.* Vitality, spiritual.
†精神勃勃 Great vitality.
精美 *adj.* Beautiful.
精義 *n.* Essential, fine, commentary.

驚

驚醒 *v.* To be awakened by some alarm, be alert.
驚嚇 *v.* To awe.
驚天動地 To astonish.
†驚心動魄 To astound mind and spirit.

競

†競爭 *n. v.* To struggle, contend, compete.

井

井井有條 *adv.* Orderly.

景

景象 *n.* View, prospect.
景仰 *v.* To look up to and imitate.

敬

敬愛 *v.* To reverence, to respect.

警

†警察 *n.* Police.
警界 *n.* Police circle.

輕 Ch'ing

輕重 *n.* Weight.
輕看 *v.* To slight, despise.
†輕便鐵路 *n.* A light railway: not a permanent railway.
輕嘴薄舌 A light and frivolous tongue.

傾

傾家蕩產 To impoverish oneself, bankruptcy.

情

情形 *n.* Conditions.
情願 *n. v.* Willingness, to desire.
情理 *n.* Reason, sense.
情誼 *n.* Friendship.
情意 *n.* Affectionate feelings, willingness.

請

請假 *v.* To be excused as from work, ask leave.

究 Chiu

究竟 *adv.* At last, in the end, after all.

酒

酒稅 *n.* Spirit tax.

救

救護 *v.* To save, rescue.
救治 *v.* To heal, succour.

就

就餐 *v.* To go to food, to eat on the spot.

舊

†舊金山博覽會 Panama exhibition.

求 Ch'iu

求福 *v.* To seek happiness.

球

†球網 *n.* Tennis net.

窮 Ch'iung

窮苦 *adj.* Poverty stricken.
窮人 *n.* Indigent person.

捉 Cho

捉住 To capture, grip.

着

着手 *v.* To compile, prepare materials, to put in hand.
着急 *adv.* In a flurry.

酌

酌量 *v.* To consider, talk over.

周 Chou

周到 *adj.* All round, complete, perfect.

仇 Ch'ou

仇敵 *n.* Enemy.
仇人 *n.* An enemy.
仇讎 *n.* Enemy.

籌

籌辦 *v.* To oversee, plan and carry out, to frame.
†籌款 *v.* To devise means.

築 Chu

築路 *v.* To build a road.
†築造 *v.* To construct.
†築鐵路 *v.* To construct railway.

主

†主權 *n.* Sovereign rights.
†主張 *v. n.* *To* advocate, insistence.
†主人 *n.* Master.
†主義 *n.* Doctrine, theory, policy, opinion.
†主因 *n.* Principal cause.
主意 *n.* Resolution, will, method.
主持 *v.* To hold the authority.

著

著力前進 *v.* To press for improvement.

注

†注意 *v.* Take notice, notice, pay attention.
†注重 *v.* To emphasize, accentuate, value, give importance to.

出 Ch'u

†出席 *v.* Present at a meeting.
;出口 *v.* To export.
出產 *n.* Products.
出身 *v. n.* Spring from, qualification.

除

除非 *v. con.* To exclude, except.
除掉 *v.* To dispense with, cut off.

儲

†儲金團 *n.* 'The League of salvation fund.'
†儲金救國 *v.* To deposit funds for saving country.

處

處分 *n.* The punishment of officials for errors in administration.

處置 *v.* To set to rights, punish, to put to, to place, to adjust, to settle.
處心積慮 To observe with set purpose, keeping in mind and piling up fears.

專 Chuan

專橫 *adj.* Arbitrary, lawless, despotic.
專做 *v.* Special make.
†專制 *n.* Despotic system.
†專制國 *n.* Despotic country.
專門 *adj.* Special (course) (training) Professional.
專門學 *n.* Special education, course.
†專門學堂 *n.* College for special training.

轉

轉運 *v.* (Change in fortune), to retransport.
轉機 *v. n.* Changed opportunity, turn the corner.

賺

賺錢 *v.* To make money.

傳 Ch'uan

傳聞 *n.* Reported, a report, hearsay same as *chwan shwo* except that *wen* is the view point of the hearer and *shwo* the report.
傳說 *n.* A report, hearsay, a tradition.
傳單 (An express notice) a circular.
傳授 *v.* To teach, (communicate).

莊 Chuang

莊稼 *n.* Crops in general.
莊稼漢 *n.* A rustic, a farmer.
莊重 *adv. adj.* Stately, destinguished.

壯

壯健 *adj.* Strong, robust.

創 Ch'uang

†創辦 *v.* To put into operation, establish (spoken of things).
創造 *v.* To create, build (this phrase refers to material as buildings).
創興 *v.* (To revive) organize.

追 Chui

追捕 *v.* To capture (hunt and capture).
追溯 *v.* (To examine) (into the past) to trace back.

準 Chun

準備 *v.* To prepare.

春 Ch'un

春夢 *n.* A spring dream.

中 Chung

†中將 *n.* Lieutenant-General.
中保 *n.* Guarantor.
中肯 *adj.* Correct, successful.
中秋節 *n.* Mid-autumn festival.
中元節 *n.* Feast of the 7th moon, 15th day.
†中央政府 *n.* Central government.
†中央銀行 *n.* National Bank.
†中國國民 *n.* The Chinese citizen.
†中華民國 *n.* The Chinese Republic.
†中流社會 *n.* The middle-class.
†中國民族 *n.* The Chinese race.

忠

忠勇 *adj.* Loyal and devoted.

終

†終身官 *n.* Permanent staff of officials, as judicature.

重

重要 *adj.* Strategic, important.

種

†種族 *n.* Tribes, races.
†種植 *v.* To plant.
種田 *v.* To sow the land.
種樹 *v.* To plant trees.
種子 *n.* Seed.
種種 *adj.* Every kind, all kinds.

衆

†衆議院 *n.* Lower House.
衆擊易舉 When all help the work is easy.

充 Ch'ung

充公 *v.* Forfeiture, confiscation.
充足 *adj.* Ample, sufficient.

衝
衝鋒直前 *v.* To rush forward (as in battle)

崇
崇拜 *v.* To venerate, worship.
崇奉 *v.* To revere, esteem, worship.

居 **Chü**
居留地 *n.* Settlement, 'colony.'

拘
拘束 *v.* To bind, restrain, be careful.
拘泥 *adj.* Bigoted, reticent.

局
局長 *n.* Manager, Chief of Bureau.

鞠
†鞠躬 *v.* To bow (etiquette).

舉
舉人 *n. v.* A provincial grad., to recommend.
舉動 *n.* Behaviour, act, manner.

聚
聚會 *v.* To assemble.
聚集 *v.* To gather together.
聚談 *v.* To meet for talk.

巨
巨萬金錢 *n.* Infinite amount.

懼
懼怕 *v.* To be afraid of.

曲 **Ch'ü**
曲尺 *n.* A triangle measure.

軀
軀幹 *n.* The body.

取
†取消 *v.* To cancel.
取銷 *v.* To distribute, circulate (as goods).
†取締 *v.* To regulate, restrict.
取信 *v. adj.* To walk in faith, fetch a letter. Reliable, create confidence.

趣
趣味 *n.* Spicy, flavour (as a book).

捐 **Chüan**
捐輸 *n.* A contribution.
捐戶 *n.* A contributor.

全 **Ch'üan**
全國 *n.* The whole country.
全省 *n.* The whole province.
†全球 *n.* The whole world.
†全地球 *n.* The whole earth.
†全權大臣 *n.* Plenipotentiary minister.

權
權柄 *n.* Power, authority.
†權限 *n.* Limited power, or power and limit.
†權利 *n.* Rights and privileges.
權利心 *n.* Vigilance for rights and privileges.

勸
勸諭 *v.* To advise, exhort.
勸告 *v.* To inform.
勸學所 *n.* Bureau for advancement of learning.
†勸業會 *n.* Industrial exposition.
†勸業博覽會 *n.* An industry, exhibition.
†勸用國貨會 *n.* Society for the advancement of national industries.

絕 **Chüeh**
絕技 *n.* Unique ability.
絕滅 *v.* To extinguish.

決
†決定 *v.* To determine.
決心 *n.* Decision.
決斷 *v.* To settle, decide.
決裂 *v.* To break off (as friendship).
†決死隊 *n.* The dare-to-die corps.

爵
爵位 *n.* Position, official rank. Honour, as of Nobility.

缺 **Ch'üeh**
缺乏 *v. adj.* Exhausted, to be short of (money).

軍 **Chün**
軍官 *n.* Military officer, cadets.
軍隊 *n.* A company.
†軍人 *n.* A soldier.
軍政 *n.* Military administration.
†軍備 *n.* Armaments.
†軍艦 *n.* Cruiser.
軍餉 *n.* Commissariat, milit'y revenue.

軍費 *n.* Military expenses.
†軍器 *n.* Arms.
†軍港 *n.* Port, admiralty.
軍歌 *n.* Military songs.
†軍事 *adj.* Military.
†軍事裁判 *n.* Military judgement.
†軍用飛艇 *n.* Aerial corps of the army.
†軍用鈔票 *n.* Paper money in times of war.
†軍國民教育會 *n.* Association of national military training.
†軍務司長 *n.* Head of the Bureau for Military Affairs.

君

君主 *n.* Monarch.
†君主立憲 *n.* Constitutional monarch.

均

†均勢 *n.* Equal privilege (fav'd nation).
均分 *v.* To average, divide equally.

兒 Erh

兒孫 *n.* Posterity.
兒童 *n.* A boy.
兒戲 *n.* Child's play (i.e. of a man who is frivolous in business).

耳

耳鼓 *n.* The drum of the ear.
耳邊風 Tittle-tattle.

發 Fa

†發揮 *v.* To explicate, amplify.
†發展 *v.* To enlarge, expand.
†發揚 *v.* To explicate, make known.
†發現 *v.* To disclose, appear, heave in sight.
†發起 *v.* To raise, spring up, start, begin.
†發達 *v. adj.* To increase, proper, prosperous.
†發生 *v.* To grow, develop.
發苗 *v.* To spring.
發寒 *v.* To get cold.
發熱 *v.* To be hot, be feverish.
發財 *v.* To become wealthy.
發奮 *v. adj.* To show energy, zealous.
†發還 *v.* To return, give back.
發明 *v.* To become clear, invent, discover.
發憤 *v.* To show ardour, be zealous.
發憤進步 *v.* To advance with ardour, *fa fen* here = participial adjective.
†發現出來 *v.* To appear, become manifest.
發聾振聵 *v.* To arouse the deaf and blind.
†發達國貨 *v.* To expand national products.

法

†法規 *n.* Law and order, sections of the legal code.
†法官 *n.* Judge.
†法定 *adj.* Legal, authorized.
†法律 *n.* Laws.
†法律保護 *n.* Legal protection.
†法律知識 *n.* Legal knowledge.
†法律學 *n.* Jurisprudence.
†法律的精神 *n.* Vitality of law.
†法政學堂 *n.* College of law and politics.
†法治國 *n.* A country where government is by law.
†法國制 *n.* The French system.
法國人 *n.* Frenchmen.
†法國內亂 *n.* The French revolution.

翻 Fan

翻譯 *v. n.* To translate, translation.

煩

煩惱 *adj. n.* Trouble, bother, vexation, annoyance. To be a bother.
煩瑣不清 *adj.* Confused speech.

繁

繁華 *adj.* Elegant (as furniture, pictures) luxurious.
繁盛 *adj.* Abundant (as houses, crops).
繁難 *adj.* Complicated and difficult.

反

†反對 *v* To oppose.
†反抗 *v.* To stand up against, withstand, resist.
反客爲主 (To let guest pay for food). To be masters in another place (as settlement of Shanghai, in China).

範

†範圍 *n* Sphere, realm.

方 Fang

†方針 *n* Method, way, needle of compass.
†方法 *n.* Procedure, model, function.
方便 *adj.* Convenient.

妨
†妨礙 *n.* Hindrance, obstacle.
†妨害治安 Detrimental to peace.

防
防避 *v.* To seek refuge.
防備 *v.* To guard against, prepare against.
†防禦 *v. n.* Guard against, guard.

房
房捐 *n.* House tax.

仿
仿佛 *adj. adv.* Like, similar to.
†仿傚 *v.* To imitate.
仿照辦理 *v.* To act in imitation.

髣
髣髴 *adj.* Seeming as if, similar.

訪
訪員 *n.* Reporter, correspondent.

紡
紡織廠 *n.* Weaving shed. (*Ch'ang* owned by merchants and not government).

放
放大 *v. n.* To extend, enlargement.
放肆 *adj.* Dissolute.
放棄 *v.* To abandon (rights).
放縱 *v.* To be dissolute.
†放暑假 *n.* Summer vacation.
†放棄責任 *v.* To neglect duty.

非 **Fei**
非常 *adj.* Unusual.
非義之財 *n.* Ill-gotten goods.

飛
†飛艇 *n.* Aeroplanes, flying ships.
†飛艇學 *n.* Aeronautics.
†飛艇偵探隊 *n.* Aerial spying corps.
†飛行艇 *n.* Flying ships.

肥
肥料 *n.* Manures, fertilizers.

誹
誹謗 *v. n.* To slander, slander.

費
費心 Involving mental labour, words of thanks. I thank you.
費力 *v.* To expend energy.
費口舌 *v.* To spend time and thought.

廢
廢物 *n.* Worthless thing, wastrel.
廢學 *v.* To waste time.

肺
†肺病 *n.* Consumption.

分 **Fen**
分類 *v. n.* To sort. kinds.
分別 *v. n.* To distinguish, difference.

紛
紛紛 *adj. adv.* Copiously; heavy (as snow falling).
紛紛傳說 General statement; many speaking.

焚
焚燒 *v.* To set on fire, burn.

風 **Feng**
風景 *n.* View, panorama, landscape.
風俗 *n.* Customs, habits, manners.
風味 *n.* Taste, spiciness.
風化 *v. n.* To influence. Influence.
風浪 *n.* Wind and waves, storm, trouble.
†風尚 *n.* Mode, what is esteemed, fashion.
風氣 *n.* Fashions, spirit of the age, country, vogue, prevailing mode, 'society.'

豐
豐厚 *adj.* Substantial, generous, fertile.
豐富 *adj.* Rich, wealthy.

奉
奉獻 *v.* To offer, to present to.
奉事 *v.* To serve or wait on a superior.
奉到 *v.* To receive.

浮
浮薄 *n.* Levity.

福 **Fu**
福氣 *n.* Happiness.

扶
扶助 *v.* To aid, to help.

覆
†覆選區 *n.* Second ballot district (as to place).

覆巢 *n.* Broken nest.

複

†複選 *n.* Second ballot.

敷

†敷衍手段 *n.* Careless procedure, Hobson's choice.

敷設鐵道 *v.* To construct a railway.

腐

†腐敗 *adj. v.* To decay, putrid.

富

富強 *adj.* Strong and prosperous.
富足 *adj.* Opulent (person, country).
富戶 *n.* A wealthy house.
富庶 *adj.* Wealthy, prosperous (country, place).
富貴人 *n.* Opulent person.
†富國強兵 To enrich the kingdom and strengthen the army.

副

†副總統 *n.* Vice-President.
†副議長 *n.* Vice-Chairman.

父

父兄 *n.* Father and older brother.
父子 *n.* Father and son.
父老弟兄 *n.* 'Fathers and brothers,' 'gentlemen.'

海 **Hai**

†海關 *n.* Customs.
†海軍 *n.* Navy.
海外 *adv.* Abroad.
†海禁 *n.* Territorial waters, no intercourse.
海陸軍 *n.* Navy and army.

寒 **Han**

寒度 *n.* Cold temperature, 'cold.'
寒暑表 *n.* Thermometer.

涵

涵泳 *v.* To absorb.

漢

漢朝 *n.* Han dynasty (B.C. 206-A.D. 220.)
漢族 *n.* The Han race.

翰

翰林 *n.* The Han lin (academy, graduate.)

航 **Hang**

航海 *v. n.* To navigate, navigation.
†航空隊 *n.* Aerial corps.

豪 **Hao**

†豪農 *n.* Landowner, large farmer.
豪傑 *n.* A hero, a brave, demigod.

好

好像 *v. v.* Just like, for instance, it seems to be.
好壞 *adj.* Indifferent (of persons or things.)
好漢子 *n.* A true Han, a good man.
好光景 *n.* Fine view.
†好習慣 *n.* A good custom.

耗

耗去 To decrease, expend.

黑 **Hei**

†黑板 *n.* Black board.
†黑暗 *adj.* Dark, (new metaphorical sense).

痕 **Hen**

痕跡 *n.* Scar, traces.

狠

狠毒 *adj.* Cruel, savage, wild, poisonous.

恨

恨不能 *v.* Vexed at one's inability, would that.

橫 **Heng**

橫行無忌 Regardless of others, wilful, headstrong, free action.

合 **Ho**

†合羣 *v.* To form into a community, amalgamate.
合辦 *v.* To co-operate.
合禮 *adv.* In accord with rite, fitting.
†合格 *v.* To be qualified.
合同 *n.* An agreement.
合宜 *n.* Fitness, right.
合攏來 *v.* To aggregate, to unite.

和

和平 *adj. n.* Peaceful, even tempered, peace.
和語 *n.* Japanese language.

和尚 *n.* Priest.
†和平解決 *v.* To settle amicably,
和和平平 *adv.* Peacefully.

厚 Hou

厚賜 *n.* Generous present, (in thanks.)
厚望 *n.* Great expectations.
厚利 *n.* Heavy interst, good profit.

後

後來 *adv.* Afterwards.
後患 *n.* Disasters. Evil effects.
後盾 *n.* Backers, supporters.

候

候補 *n. adj.* An expectant, expectant.

西 Hsi

†西曆 *n.* The Western calendar.
西裝 *n.* Western style.

希

希奇 *adj.* Strange.
希臘派 *n.* Hellenists.
希望 *n. v.* To expect, look for, expectation.

嬉

嬉笑 *v. n.* To make sport of, laughter.

吸

吸力 *n.* Attraction, suction, gravitation.
吸收 *v.* To breathe in, attract, draw in.

犧

†犧牲 *n. v.* Sacrificial victim, a patriot, to sacrifice.

習

†習氣 *n.* Spirit, (official) spirit (bad meaning), habit.
†習慣 *v. n.* Accustomed to, versed in. Custom.
†習慣成風 Practice becomes habit.
習藝所 *n.* Industrial factory, reformatory.

俠 Hsia

俠烈 *adj.* Chivalrous, brave.

下

下等 *adj.* The lower class, inferior.
下等人 *n.* The proletariat.
†下議院 *n.* House of Commons. Congress.
下毒手 *v.* To kill, slander, &c.

相 Hsiang

相信 *n. v.* Mutual faith, to believe.
相幫 *v. n.* Mutual help, to help.
相助 *v. n.* Mutual aid, to aid.
相稱 *v.* To call, name, to balance.
相識 *n.* Mutual recognition.

香

香燭 *n.* Incense sticks, candles.

鄉

鄉村 *n.* Village, country.

享

享用 *v.* To enjoy the use of (generally artificial as use of paper money, &c.).

餉

餉銀 *n.* Military treasure.
餉捐 *n.* Contribution towards military.

消 Hsiao

消閒 *n.* Leisure.
消息 *n.* News.
消極 *adj.* Negative.
消耗 *v.* To spend, use, depreciate.

削

†削奪 *v.* To pare, cut away.
†削奪主權 *v.* To pare away sovereignty.

銷

銷暑 *n. v.* To smelt, pass, while away.
銷路 *n.* Avenue, circulation.

小

小處 *n.* Inferiority. Minor point.
小戶人家 *n.* A person of no importance, peasant.
小學教育 *n.* Primary education.

孝

孝心 *n.* Filial piety.
孝悌忠信 *n.* The four social bonds.

效

效尤 *v.* To learn evil.
效驗 *n.* Verification.
效果 *n.* Results.
效力 *n.* Influence, result.

協 **Hsieh**

協會 *n.* A society.
協約 *n.* An agreement, treaty.
協約國 *n.* A contracting country, allies.
協訂書 *n.* Contract.

邪

邪書 *n.* Heterodox work.

駭

駭人聽聞 *v.* To astonish hearers.

先 **Hsien**

先聖 *n.* Former sages.
先賢 *n.* Former worthies.
先生 *n.* Teacher, Mr.
先天 *n.* Physical endowments from prenatal view, Cp., 後天 the endowments as nourished in life.
先發制人 *n.* The aggressor.

閒

閒雜人等 *n.* People who stroll in and out.

嫌

嫌疑 *n.* Suspicions.

賢

賢母良妻 *n.* Worthy mothers and virtuous wives.

顯

顯出 *v.* To appear, be visible.

現

現狀 *n.* Aspect.
現象 *n.* Phenomena.

陷

陷溺 *v.* To be infatuated, fall into.

縣

縣議會 *n.* District council.

憲

憲法 *n.* Constitution.
憲兵 *n.* A civilian soldier to watch soldiers.

限

限制 *v.* To limit, circumscribe.

艦

艦隊 *n.* Naval corps, fleet.

心 **Hsin**

心理 *n.* Mind, idea.
心術 *n.* Principles, disposition.
心思 *n.* Inventiveness, thought.
心力 *n.* Mental strength, power of thought.
心機 *n.* Thought, contrivance.
心志 *n.* The will.
心經 *n.* Classic of the heart, heart.
心目中 *n.* In the mind and heart.

新

新政 *n.* The new order of politics.
新書 *n.* A new publication, a book of the new learning.
新報 *n.* A new paper.
新法 *n.* A new law.
新婦 *n.* Bride.
新式 *n.* New fashion, model.
新鮮 *adj.* Fresh, recent.
新聞 *n.* News.
新聞紙 *n.* Newspaper.
新聞記者 *n.* A reporter.
新國民 *n.* The new citizens.
新氣象 *n.* The new spirit.
新發明 *n.* A new invention.
新思想 *n.* A new thought.
新世界 *n.* A new world.

辛

辛苦 *n.* Hardships.
辛辛苦苦 *adv.* Laboriously.

薪

薪水 *n.* Salary.

信

信實 *adj.* True, reliable.
信義 *n.* Loyally.
信任 *v.* To trust, depend on.

興 **Hsing**

興盛 *adj.* Flourishing.
興旺 *adj.* Prosperous.
興辦 *v.* To erect, found.
興趣 *n.* Cheerfulness, high spirits, interesting.

猩

猩猩 *n.* A kind of monkey, gorilla.

行

行傳 *n.* Record of a life.
行動 *n.* Action.
行走 *v.* To march, begoing.
†行爲 *v. n.* Act, action.
行李 *n.* Baggage.
行情 *n.* Market price (read hang ch'ing).
行業 *n.* Company, business.
†行銷 *v.* To distribute.
†行政 *n.* Administration.
†行政費 *n.* Administrative expenses.

形

†形式 *n.* Shape.
†形勢 *n.* Shape, strategic point.

性

性命 *n.* Life.
†性質 *n.* Nature, property, essence.
性質很笨 *n.* Stupid disposition.

幸

†幸福 *n.* Good-fortune, godsend happiness.

修 **Hsiu**

†修路 *v.* To make or mend a road.
修築 *v.* To build.
修理 *v.* To repair, direct.
修德 *v.* To cultivate virtue.
修齋 *v.* To follow vegetarianism.
修齋建醮 A crowd of priests at litany.
†修正案 *n.* Revised draft, amended bill.
†修鐵路 *v.* To build railways.

休

†休息 *v.* To rest.
休戚相關 Concerns good and bad.

羞

羞恥 *n.* Shame.
羞辱 *v. n.* To abuse, revile, shame.

兄 **Hsiung**

兄長 *n.* A senior, Sir.
兄弟 *n.* A younger brother.

凶

凶禍災難 *n.* Calamities and distresses.

雄

雄壯 *adj.* Brave, strong.
雄兵 *n.* A valiant soldier.
†雄長主義 *n.* Supremacyism, policy of mastery.

虛 **Hsü**

虛假 *adj.* False, fictitious.
虛名 *n.* A spurious reputation.
†虛榮心 *n.* Spirit of vain-glory.
虛假世界 *n.* Vanity, fair.
虛聲恫嚇 To frighten, an empty threat.

宣 **Hsüan**

†宣布 *v.* To promulgate.
†宣言書 *n.* A proclamation, circular, manifests, an appeal.
†宣講員 *n.* A lecturer.
†宣講團 *n.* A band of lecturers.
†宣講會 *n.* A lecturing society.
†宣講所 *n.* A lecture hall.
†宣告中立 *v.* To proclaim neutrality.

選

選揀 *v.* To select.
選民 *n.* Voters, electors.
†選舉 *v. n.* To elect.
†選舉權 *n.* Voting right.
†選舉票 *n.* Voting ticket, ballot.

學 **Hsüeh**

†學部 *n.* Board of education.
†學務 *n.* Education.
†學會 *n.* Educational Association, Literary Society.
†學習 *v.* To learn, practice.
†學生 *n.* Students, scholars.
學問 *n.* Learning.
學術 *n.* The art of education.
†學識 *n.* Learning, learned, knowledge.
†學費 *n.* School fees.
†學堂 *n.* Schoolhouse.
†學堂出身 *n.* College graduate.
†學校 *n.* School.
†學校教育 *n.* School education.

雪

雪茄煙 *n.* Cigar.

血

†血書 *n.* A will or letter written with blood.
血誠 *n.* Sincerity
血性 *n.* Ambitious, virility.

勳 **Hsün**

†勳位 *n.* Position, grade of merit (honour founded by Yuan).
†勳章 *n.* Order of merit.

巡

†巡官 *n.* Captain, superintendent.
巡兵 *n.* A sentry, patrol, a policeman.

徇

徇私偏斷 *v.* To give a partial and selfish decision.

訓

訓練 *v.* To drill, train.

呼 **Hu**

呼吸 *v. n.* To breathe, respiration.
呼天叫地 *v.* To bawl out.
呼號奔走 *v.* To go about and inform.

忽

忽略 *v.* To be careless, omit.

糊

糊塗 *adj.* Stupid.
糊塗蟲 *n.* Silly worms.
糊裏糊塗 *adv.* Stupidly.

護

†護照 *n.* A passport.

花 **Hua**

花費 *n. v.* Expenses, to expend.

華

華人 *n.* Chinese.
華美 *adj.* Beautiful, good looking.
華僑 *n.* Chinese emigrants.

化

†化學 *n.* Chemistry.
†化合 *n.* A compound, analysis and synthesis.

劃

劃定 *v.* To define, mark boundary.

懷 **Huai**

懷恨 *v.* To cherish hatred, conceive dislike.

壞

壞處 *n.* A fault, weak spot.

歡 **Huan**

歡喜 *v.* To rejoice.
†歡迎 *v.* To receive, welcome, pleased with (as book).

荒 **Huang**

荒涼 *adj.* Devasted.
荒廢 *v.* To lie fallow, abandon, neglect.
†荒廢學業 *v.* To neglect studies.
荒山曠地 *n.* Desolate land.

慌

慌忙 *adj.* Agitated, nervous, uncertain, restless.

皇

皇上 *n.* Emperor.

黃

†黃種 *n.* Yellow race.

毀 **Hui**

毀家紓難 To impoverish self to relieve distress.

會

†會長 *n.* Chairman of meeting; speaker in both houses of Parliament. House of Lords and H. of C.
†會場 *n.* (Temporary) place of meeting
會計 *n.* (read K'uei) accountancy, accountant,
†會費 *n.* The expenses of the Society.
†會員資格 *n.* The qualification of the members of party.

賄

賄賂 *n.* Bribery.
賄賂公行 Open bribery.

昏 **Hun**

昏睡 *v.* Sound asleep.
昏夢 *n.* Illusion, fancy.

婚

婚配 *v. n.* To mate, to wed., marriage.

紅 **Hung**

†紅種 *n.* Red Indians.

哄

哄騙 *v.* To cheat, seduce.

活 Huo

活潑 *adj.* Vivid, active, lively, moving.
†活動 *adj.* Active, alive, mobile.

火

†火車 *n.* Train.
火藥 *n.* Gunpowder.
†火柴公司 *n.* Match manufactory.

貨

貨物 *n.* Goods, merchandise, wares.
貨色 *n.* Quality of articles.
貨財 *n.* Wealth.
†貨棧 *n.* Godown.
貨車 *n.* Goods train.

獲

獲罪於天 To sin against Heaven.

禍

禍患 *n.* Disaster, adversity, misfortune.

一 I

一任 *n. v.* One term of office, don't mind him.
一旅 *n.* A division of the army.
一師 *n.* A corps.
一定 *adv.* Certainly.
一起 *n.* A class.
一舉一動 *adv.* In every way: every aspect of conduct.
一舉兩得 Kill two birds with one stone. To achieve two ends at one time.
一敗塗地 Thorough defeat.
一心一意 *adv.* Wholeheartedly.
一毛不拔 Niggardly.
一盤散沙 Lack of cohesiveness.

醫

†醫院 *n.* Hospital.
醫生 *n.* Doctor.
醫治 *v.* To heal.

依

†依賴 *v.* To depend, rely on, submissive.

遺

†遺傳性 *n.* Hereditary disposition.

益

益處 *n.* Advantage, gain.

以

以後 *adv.* Afterwards.
以外 *adv.* Besides, in addition.
以及 *conj.* Together with, in addition to, and also.

倚

倚重 *v.* To depend on, have confidence in.
倚靠天命 *v.* Rely on Providence.

義

†義務 *n.* Voluntary duty, public obligation.
義憤塡膺 Full of noble ardour.

議

†議會 *n.* Any legal meeting for public affairs, parliament, council.
†議長 *n.* Chairman of meeting.
†議員 *n.* Member of local assembly.
†議案 *n.* A 'measure,' resolution, bill.
†議和 *v.* To discuss peace.
†議論 *v.* To discuss, discussion.

意

意見 *n.* View, opinion, idea.
意思 *n.* Thought, mind opinion.
†意味 *n.* Flavour, interesting.

擾 Jao

擾亂 *v. n.* To create trouble, disorder, to put things in disorder as in study, garden, etc.

熱 Jê

熱度 *n.* The temperature.
熱中 *n.* Cupidity for office, zeal.
熱鬧 *adj. n.* Excitement, gala, fete, hustle, noise.
熱忱 *n.* Zealous.
†熱心 *n.* Earnest, zealous, enthusiasm.

人 Jen

†人種 *n.* Human species.
人才 *n.* Talents.
†人格 *n.* Character.

人物 *n.* A man (of parts, men and things).
人民 *n.* People.
人口 *n.* Individuals.
人工 *n.* Artificial as opposed to 自然.
人稅 *n.* Poll-tax.
†人類歷史 *n.* History of the human races, history of anthropology.
†人類生存 *n.* Survival of races, existence of human races.
人生在世 To be born.
人情 *n.* (A present) the sign of friendliness.
人類 *n.* Humankind.

忍

忍氣吞聲 To swallow ones anger, bear in silence.
忍心 Hard-hearted.
忍耐 *n. v.* Patience, long suffering, to endure.
忍痛 *v.* Able to bear, forbearing.

任

任憑 *v.* To trust, to confide in.

認

認定 *v.* To make up the mind.

仍 **Jeng**

仍舊 *adv.* As of old, still.

弱 **Jo**

†弱國 *n.* Weak, decrepit country.
†弱種 *n.* Weak races.

柔 **Jou**

柔弱 *adj.* Weak, feeble.
†柔軟體操 *n.* Gentle gymnastics.

孺 **Ju**

孺子 *n.* A youth.

軟 **Juan**

軟弱 *adj.* Weak.

銳 **Jui**

銳氣 *n.* Valour.

容 **Jung**

容易 *adj.* Easy.

鎔

鎔鑄 *v.* To smelt, disperse.
鎔煉 *v.* To refine.

改 **Kai**

改悔 *v.* To repent.
改變 *v.* To change, alter.
改業 *v.* To change one's occupation.
†改革 *v. n.* To dismiss, cut off, reform.
†改良 *v. n.* To improve, reform.
†改良風俗 *v.* To mend manners.
†改革政治 *v.* To reform politics.

開 **K'ai**

†開始 *v. n.* To open, begin.
開幕 *n.* The opening day (as institution) commencement.
開戰 *v.* To open battle.
開採 *v.* To open a mine.
開化 *v.* To civilize.
開口 *v.* To open mouth, part.
開闢 *v.* To open up.
開設 *v.* To establish.
†開會 *v.* To open a meeting, Parliament; to hold a meeting.
†開礦 *v.* To open up mines.
開礦人 *n.* Miner.
†開通 *adj.* Intelligent, open.
†開通社會 *v.* To enlighten the community.
開誠布公 A true enlightenment, to promulgate impartiality with sincerity.
開國 *v.* To inaugurate a dignasty, to found a new country.

乾 **Kan**

乾淨 *adj.* Clean.
乾果品 *n.* Dried fruits.

干

†干涉 *n. v.* Interference, connection, implication. To be a concern.

甘

甘心 *adv.* Willingly.

感

感激 *v.* Grateful, to be grateful.
感化 *v.* To regenerate, to covert.
感謝 *v.* To thank.

感慨 *v.* To be moved, grieved.
†感情 *n.* Influence, feeling, emotion.
感動 *v.* To affect, influence the emotions.
†感覺 *n.* Inspiration, emotion, feeling.
感觸 *n.* Emotion, inspiration, stirred up.
感言 *n.* Inspiring words, lamentation.
感激涕零 Moved to tears.

敢

†敢死隊 *n.* Dare-to-die corps.

趕

趕緊 *adv.* Quickly.

看 K'an

看見 *v.* To see.
看待 *v.* To treat.
看重 *v.* To view highly.
看破 *v.* To see through.
看守 *v.* To guard.
看起來 *v.* To regard a point of view.
看財奴 *n.* Slave of wealth.

剛 Kang

剛強 *adj.* Strong, violent.

慷 K'ang

慷慨 *adj.* Generous.

高 Kao

高貴 *adj.* Estimable, honourable.
高雅 *adj.* Noble and elegant.
高興 *adj.* Optimistic, cheerful.
†高尚 *adj.* Honourable, noble.
高等 *n. adj.* Advanced, high rank. higher, high.
†高等動物 *n.* The higher animals.

膏

膏腴 *adj.* Fertile.
膏血 *n.* Blood, vitality. "life" of a people.

糕

糕餅 *n.* Plum pudding.

告

告訴 *v.* To tell, inform, to assure (legal).
告別 *v.* To part, separate, take leave.

考 K'ao

考察 *v.* To examine, search, investigate.
考語 *n.* An examiner's report on the character of an official.

靠

靠得住 *adj.* Dependable.

根 Ken

根基 *n.* Root, foundation.
根據 *n. v.* Base, to use as basis.
根據地 *n.* Standpoint, base of operations.
根柢 *n.* Origin, bottom.
根本 *n.* Root, source.
根由 *n.* Reason, cause.

懇 K'en

懇切 *adv.* Urgently, sincerely,

更 Keng

†更衣室 *n.* Recess room, dressing room.
†更動 *v. n.* To remove, removal.

耕

耕種 *v.* To till.

割 Ko

†割讓 *v.* To cede.
割地 *v. n.* Ceded territory, to cede territory.

格

格致 *n.* Natural science, physics.
格外 *adv. adj.* Exceptional, exceptionally.

革

革面 *v,* To change, reform.
†革命 *n. v.* Revolution, to rebel.
†革命黨 *n.* Revolutionary party.
†革新主義 *n.* Radicalism, the policy of renewal.

各

†各國協商 International pourparlers.
各掃門前雪 Individualistic.

個

個人 *n.* Individual.

科 K'o

科舉 *n.* The examinations.
科學 *n.* Science.

刻

刻苦 *v.* To tyrannize, oppressive, self-denial (for sake of others.)

可

可惜 *adj.* Pitiful.
可怕 *adj.* To be feared, fearful.

客

†客車 *n.* Passenger trains.
客人 *n.* Guest.

課

課堂 *n.* Lecture room.
課員 *n.* Departmental clerk.
課程 *n.* Curriculum.
課程表 *n.* Syllabus.

勾 **Kou**

勾當 *n.* Business, job.
勾通 *v.* To be joined in a plot, to communicate.

構

構造 *v.* To establish, build, found.

孤 **Ku**

孤山 *n.* A solitary place.
孤注 *v.* To stake one's all.

辜

辜負 *v.* To be ungrateful.

古

古人 *v.* Ancients.
古怪 *adj.* Strange, monstrous.
古磁 *n.* Old China.

骨

骨肉 *n.* Kinship.

鼓

鼓吹 *v.* To arouse.

股

股份 *n.* Share.
股份生意 *n.* Broking business.

固

固執 *n.* Obstinate.
†固有的 *adj.* Natural (as rights.)

顧

†顧問 *v. n.* To advise.
顧己 *v.* To look after number one.

苦 **K'u**

苦楚 *n.* Suffering, sorrow.
苦心 *adj.* Strenuous.
苦惱 *n.* Trouble.
苦辣 *adj.* Bitter.
苦口婆心 Herculean, operose (in exhortation.)

瓜 **Kua**

瓜分 *v.* To divide.

誇 **K'ua**

誇口 *v.* To boast.

快 **K'uai**

快樂 *adj. v.* To rejoice, joyful.
†快礮 *n.* Quickfiring gun.

官 **Kuan**

官府 *n.* Officials.
官吏 *n.* Civil servants.
官署 *n.* Government office.
†官廳 *n.* Government office.
官俸 *n.* Official pay.
官員 *n.* Officers.

觀

†觀念 *n.* Mood, intention, idea, habit.
觀望 *v.* Sit on the fence.

關

†關係 *n.* Effects, consequence.
關心 *n.* Attention.
關卡 *n.* Custom's barrier.

冠

冠冕堂皇 Full dress affair.

管

管理 *v.* To superintend.

貫

貫通 *v.* To understand thoroughly.

慣

†慣爲虛假 *v.* Accustomed to falsity.

灌

†灌輸 *v.* To circulate as goods, as water in irrigation.

寬 K'uan

寬舒 *adj.* Easy.

光 Kuang

†光復 *n.* Restoration.
光榮 *n.* Glory, lustre, honour.
光輝 *n. adj.* Radiant, bright, light, luminosity, good name.
光亮 *adj.* Bright, lustrous.
光景 *n.* Scenery, circumstance, condition.
†光線 *n.* Rays of light.
光陰 *n.* Time.
光蛋 *n.* Rascal, rogue.

廣

廣寒宮 *n.* An imaginary palace in the moon.

狂 K'uang

狂風 *n.* High wind, drought. Storm.
狂傲 *adj.* Conceited, supercilious.

誑

誑話 *n.* Wild talk, lies.

曠

曠廢 *v.* To waste (as scholar his time).

規 Kuei

規矩 *n.* Rule, custom, conduct, 'form.'

鬼

鬼神 *n.* The spirits, demons.

貴

貴族 *n.* The aristocracy, lords.
貴重 *adj.* Valuable, respectable.

虧 K'uei

虧損 *v. n.* Loss, to injure (intransit).
虧負 *v.* To be unmindful of, ungrateful, to neglect, to be in debt.
虧負人 *v. n.* That which is due from one to another, debtor. To defraud, cheat.

恢

†恢復 *v.* To revive, renew.

困 K'un

困難 *n. adj.* Difficulty, difficult.
困倦 *adj.* Fatigued, weary.
困憊 *v. adj.* Beaten stiff, to tire, fatigued.

工 Kung

†工業 *n.* Industry.
†工商 *n.* Industry and commerce.
工人 *n.* Workman.
工食 *n.* Board and wages.
工錢 *n.* Wages.
工匠 *n.* An artisan.
†工戰 *n.* Industrial war, industrial competition.
†工程 *n.* Engineering.
†工程司 *n.* Engineer.
工藝 *n.* Crafts.
†工藝品 *n.* Merchandise.
†工藝廠 *n.* Workshop.

功

功業 *n.* Exploit, success.
†功効 *n.* Efficaciousness.
功夫 *n.* Work, time, ability.
功課 *n.* Task, work, studies.
功勞 *n.* Merit.
功用 *n.* Use, service.

攻

攻擊 *n. v.* To attack, the offensive.

公

†公德 *n.* Public duty,—spirit.
公憤 *n.* Public hostility, unrest.
†公愛 Love for public, as opposed to selfish interest.
公處 *n.* Public place. Point of public interest.
公地 *n.* Public grounds, 'Commons,' public land.
公事 *n.* Public affairs.
†公使 *n.* Minister (not ambassador).
公物 *n.* Public affair, public property.
公衆 *n.* Community, the public.
公安 *n.* Public welfare, public peace.
†公益 *n.* Public benefit.
†公司 *n.* A company.
公正 *n. adj.* Just, right.

公立 *adj.* Publicly established.
公民 *n.* Citizens, the franchised.
†公理 *n.* Natural rights.
†公共 *adj.* Public, common.
†公共道路 *n.* Public way.
†公共地方 *n.* Public place.
公是公非 *n.* Public rights and wrongs.
公公正正 *adv.* Justly, correctly.
†公布 *v. n.* To publish, public announcement.

弓

弓箭 *n.* Bows and arrows.

恭

恭喜 *v.* To congratulate.
恭敬 *v.* To show respect.

鞏

鞏固 *v.* To strengthen.

礦

†礦產 *n.* Minerals, mineral wealth.
礦山 *n.* Mountains or hills with minerals.
†礦業 *n.* Mining industry.
礦苗 *n.* Ore.
†礦務 *n.* Mining.
†礦務公司 *n.* Mining company.

共

†共和 *n.* Republic.
†共和國 *n.* Republican State.
†共和黨 *n.* Republican party.
†共和政治 *n.* Republican politics.
†共和政體 *n.* Republican Constitution.

空 K'ung

†空氣 *n.* Atmosphere.
空隙 *n.* Gap, leisure
空談 *n.* Empty words, theory.

孔

†孔教 *n.* Confucianism.
†孔教國 *n.* State with Confucian religion.
†孔教會 *n.* Confucian church, association.
孔夫子 *n.* Confucius.
孔子聖誕 *n.* Birthday of Confucius.

恐

恐怕 *v. adv.* To fear, probably.
恐嚇 *v.* To frighten, awe.

國 Kuo

†國權 *n.* National rights.
國度 *n.* A kingdom.
國勢 *n.* The power of a country.
國內 *adj.* Inland, home.
國外 *adj.* Foreign.
國基 *n.* Foundation of state.
†國文 *n.* National literature.
國庫 *n.* Treasury.
國事 *n.* National affairs, politics.
國家 *n.* The State.
國體 *n.* Nationality, the system, form of the state.
†國務院 *n.* Cabinet.
†國務員 *n.* Member of cabinet.
國子監 *n.* Aristocracy College, Peking (defunct).
†國民 *n.* Nationalists, citizens.
†國民黨 *n.* National party.
†國民捐 *n.* Citizens' fund.
†國民全體 *n.* The people.
†國恥 *n.* National shame.
†國恥紀念會 *n.* Anniversary of national shame.
†國文教科書 *n.* Textbooks of country's literature.
國本 *n.* National foundation.
†國際 *adj.* International.
†國際公法 *n.* International law.
國際競爭 *n.* International struggle.
國步艱難 *n.* National difficulties.
†國會 *n.* Parliament.
†國會議員 *n.* Member of parliament.
國利民福 *n.* National prosperity.
†國貨 *n.* National products.
†國貨公司 *n.* Company for national products.
國語教習 *n.* A teacher of native language.
國貨發達 *n.* Progress in home goods.
†國家的組織法 *n.* The organization of a nation.
†國史館長 *n.* A superintendent of national history.
國史 *n.* National history, historical records.

果

果腹 *v.* To fill, stuff the stomach.

過

過新年 *v.* To spend New Year.
過日子 *v.* To have a livelihood, spend the day.

擴 **K'uo**

擴張軍實 *v.* To extend armaments.

拉 **La**

拉攏 *v.* To draw in, to help, to borrow.

來 **Lai**

來來往往 *adv.* Frequently.

懶 **Lan**

懶怠 *adj.* Lazy.

勞 **Lao**

†勞力 *n.* Labour, laboriousness.
勞筋骨 *v.* To use the muscles.
勞苦 *v.* To toil.
勞工 *n.* Heavy work.
†勞動 *v. n.* To work, toil.

牢

牢獄 *n.* Goal, prison.

癆

癆症 *n.* Inflammation of the lungs.

老

老話 *n.* Conventional talk, truism.
老生常談 *n.* The frequent words of a tyro.
老師宿儒 *n.* An old man without learning.

冷 **Leng**

冷冷淡淡 *adv.* Coldly, lukewarmly.
冷淡 *adj.* Lukewarm.

離 **Li**

離家 *v.* To leave home.
離不了 *v.* To be indispensable.

禮

禮物 *n.* Presents.
禮教 *n.* Civilization.
禮義廉恥 *n.* Rite, right, honesty, shame
禮煩則亂 Disorder arising from too many rites, you must not have too many ceremonies.
禮拜堂 *n.* Chapel, church.

理

†理由 *n.* Reason.
†理想 *n.* Ideal.
理論 *n.* Logic, theory.
†理髮 *v.* To dress the hair.
†理學家 *n.* Old and new philosophers, logician.

歷

歷代 *n.* Generations.
†歷史 *n.* History.
†歷史博物館 *n.* Historical museum.
歷刼不磨 Not decayed by time, to withstand all difficulties without changing one's opinion.

立

立國 *v.* To set up a country.
†立憲 *n.* Constitution.
立公司 *v.* To establish a company.

力

力量 *n.* Power, strength.
力爭 *v.* To strive by main strength.
力盡 *adj.* Worn out.

利

利器 *n.* Cutlery, superior arms.
†利便 *n.* Convenience.
†利己 *adj.* Selfishness, self benefit, self interest.
利害 *adj. n.* Fearful, stringent, severe, profit and loss.
利息 *n.* Interest.
利錢 *n.* Interest money.
†利益 *n.* Advantageous.
†利益問題 *n.* The question of advantage.
†利權 *n.* Economic rights.
†利權外溢 Overflow of wealth. To flow abroad.
利慾薰心 Greed and lust darkening the heart.

例

例獎 *n.* Reward in accordance with regulations.
例如 For example.

良 **Liang**

良心 *n.* Conscience.

糧

糧草 *n.* Forage for beasts and food for men.
糧餉 *n.* Commissariat.

了 **Liao**

了不得 *adv.* (A superlative), fearful, 'bad,' alas.

撩

撩亂 *v. adj.* Complicated, confused.

獠

獠子 *n.* A barbarous race in the southwest of China like the Red Indians in the U. S. A.

料

†料理 *n.* J. A meal.

列 **Lieh**

列國 *n.* Kingdoms.

劣

劣根 Evil root, ill nature.

劣等生 *n.* Bad students.

獵

獵鷹 Hunting by eagles.

連 **Lien**

連長 *n.* Captain.

聯

聯袂 *adv. v.* To join hands.

†聯盟 *n.* Allies.

†聯絡 *v.* To relate, to unite.

†聯絡團體 A band, company, united body.

聯合 *v.* To ally, combine, join.

聯合會 *n.* A union meeting.

憐

憐憫 *v.* To pity, to have mercy on.

廉

廉恥 *n.* Modesty.

練

練習 *v.* To drill, practice.

練兵 *v.* To train troops.

臨 **Lin**

臨死 *adj.* On the point of death.

†臨時約法 *n.* Provisional Constitution.

鄰

鄰邦 *n.* Neighbouring country.

鄰人 *n.* Neighbour.

林

林木 *n.* Forest, trees.

林業 *n.* Forestry.

吝

吝嗇 *n.* Parsimony.

吝嗇毛病 *n.* The fault of stinginess.

靈 **Ling**

靈巧 *adj.* Skill.

靈通 *adj.* Spiritual pervasiveness.

靈變 *adj.* Versatile.

零

零度 *n.* Freezing point.

零零碎碎 *adv.* Piecemeal.

凌

凌虐 *v.* To treat cruelly.

領

領受 *v.* Receive, accept.

†領域 *n.* Dependent territory.

†領土 *n.* Territory.

†領土權 *n.* The suzerain power.

†領土主義 *n.* The theory of the right of territory.

†領事 *n.* Consul.

†領事館 *n.* Consulate.

†領事裁判權 *n.* Consular authority.

另

另起爐竈 *v.* To form a separate family, to change old for new methods.

流

流血成河 Rivers of blood.

流弊 *n.* A running sore—a constant defect.

流通 *v.* To (penetrate), pervade, circulate.

†流域 *n.* Boundary of rivers, as provinces bordering on yellow river are *Liu Yü.*

留 **Liu**

留意 *v.* Pay attention to.

留學 *v.* To study abroad.

留學生 *n.* A student studying abroad, a returned student from foreign country.

落 **Lo**

落後 *v.* Fall behind.

樂

樂趣 *n.* Taste, pleasure, interest.
樂事 *n.* A matter of joy.

樓 **Lou**

樓閣 *n.* A house, story, upper chamber.

漏

漏稅 *v.* To have leakage in taxes, escaped from tax.

陋

陋習 *n.* A bad custom.

路 **Lu**

†路權 *n.* Right of Railway construction.
路線 *n.* Railway line.
†路鑛 *n.* Railway and mining.
†路鑛利權 *n.* Privileges and rights of railway and mining.

露

†露天學校 *n.* Open air school, Chautauqua.

旅 **Lü**

旅館 *n.* Hotel, inn.
旅長 *n.* The chief of a corps.

律

律師 *n.* Lawyer.

陸

陸軍 *n.* Army.
陸軍部 *n.* Army Board, war office.

亂 **Luan**

亂七八糟 *adv.* At sixes and sevens.

輪 **Lun**

†輪船 *n.* Steamer.
輪流 *adv.* In turn.

論

†論說 *n.* Essay.

籠 **Lung**

籠絡 *v.* To entice, tempt, negotiate.

弄

弄琴 *v.* To play the organ.

馬 **Ma**

馬上 *adv.* Quickly.

瞞 **Man**

瞞心昧已 *adj.* Self-deceiving, without conscience.

滿

滿意 *adj.* Contented, agreeable, satisfactory.

蠻

蠻子 *n.* A savage.

盲 **Mang**

盲啞學校 *n.* Blind and dumb school.

毛 **Mao**

毛病 *n.* Flaw, fault.
毛織物 *n.* Waven woolen article.
毛業公司 *n.* Woolen factory.

蝥

蝥賊 *n.* Traitor.

眉 **Mei**

眉目 *n.* Eyebrows.

媒

媒人 *n.* Go-between.

煤

煤氣公司 *n.* Gas Co.
煤礦 *n.* Coal mine.

美

美譚 *n.* Fine tradition.
美洲 *n.* American continent.
†美滿 *adj.* Contented, complete.
†美術 *n.* Art.
†美術品 *n.* Artistic works.
†美國制 *n.* The U.S. system.
美國 *n.* United States of America.

門 **Men**

門戶洞開 Open door, the door is open.

蒙 **Meng**

蒙學生 *n.* Primary scholar, a beginner.
蒙恥忍辱 *v.* To suffer shame and abuse.

猛

猛烈 *adj.* Wild, fierce.

夢

夢想不到 *adv.* Beyond one's dreams.

迷 **Mi**

†迷信 *adj. n.* Superstition, superstitious.
†迷信神權 *v.* To give credence to spiritual powers.

滅 **Mieh**

滅絕 *v.* To destroy, annihilate.
滅國 *v.* To seal the doom of a country.
滅亡 *v. n.* To perish, destruction.

免

免禍 *v.* To escape distress.
免除 *v.* To eliminate, expel.

勉

勉勵 *n. v.* Endeavour, to strive, encourage.
勉強 *v.* To compel.

面

面前 *prep.* Before.

民 **Min**

†民生 *n.* Economy, livelihood.
†民國 *n.* Democratic state.
†民氣 *n.* Democratic spirit.
†民立 *adj.* Privately established.
†民辦 *adj.* Undertaken by the people.
†民政長 *n.* Provincial Civil Governor.
†民主立憲國 *n.* Democratic Constitutional Country.
†民約論 *n.* Social contract.

明 **Ming**

明理 *adj.* Intelligent.
明達 *adj.* Discerning.
明明 *adv.* Clearly.
明白 *adj.* Clear.
†明白時務 *adj.* Conversant with the times.

名

名詞 *n.* Nouns.
†名譽 *n.* Reputation, fame.
†名譽職員 *n.* Honorary staff.
†名譽職業 *n.* Honorary calling.
名利雙收 Reputation and priviledge both are collected.

磨 **Mo**

磨練 *v.* To discipline, try, exercise.
磨擦 *v.* To rub.

魔

魔力 *n.* Mystic power, personal magnetism.

墨

墨汁 *n.* Ink.

模 **Mu**

模範 *n.* Matrix, pattern, model.
模型 *n.* A model.
模樣 *n.* Pattern.
†模仿力 *n.* The power of imitation.
模子 *n.* A matrix.

目

†目的 *n.* Aim, object.

牧

牧羊 *v.* To pastor.
†牧師 *n.* A pastor.

納 **Na**

納糧 *v.* To pay in taxes.

難 **Nan**

難解 Difficult of explanation.
難保 Difficult to say, uncertain.

南

南美洲 *n.* South America.

惱 **Nao**

惱怒 *v.* To be angry.

腦

†腦力 *n.* Brain power.
†腦汁 *n.* The white matter of the brain.
†腦筋 *n.* Nerve.

內 Nei

†內政 *n.* Home administration.
內亂相尋 The continuation of internal troubles.
內部 *adj. n.* Home office, inner.
†內地通商 *n.* Inland commerce.

能 Neng

能幹 *n.* Ability.
能力 *n.* Power, ability.
能耐 *n.* Patience, talent.

泥 Ni

泥水匠 *n.* Mason.

溺

溺愛 *v.* To dote on.

釀 Niang

釀成 *v.* To ferment (as trouble.)

念 Nien

念頭 *n.* Thought.

虐 Nio

虐待 *n.* Tyrannical treatment.

懦 No

懦弱 *adj.* Weak.

奴 Nu

奴隸 *n.* Slaves.

努

努力 *v. adv.* To press on, to be violent, with all strength.

怒

怒氣 *n.* Anger.

農 Nung

†農會 *n.* Agricultural Society.
農夫 *n.* Farmer, husbandman.
農場 *n.* Field.
†農學 *n.* Agriculture.
農田 *n.* Arable land, fields.
†農務 *n.* Agriculture.
†農業 *n.* Agricultural industry.
†農業學堂 *n.* Agricultural College.
†農林 *n.* Agriculture and forestry.
†農林學堂 *n.* Agricultural and forestry College.

女 Nü

†女學 *n.* Woman's education.
†女學堂 *n.* Women's College.
†女界 *n.* Women world.
†女士 *n.* Miss, Madamoiselle.
†女子教育 *n.* Girls instruction.
†女子師範學校 *n.* Normal College for women.

俄 O

†俄國派 *n.* Russian sect (as in education).
†俄國教 *n.* Greek Church.

歐 Ou

歐洲 *n.* Europe.
†歐洲各國 *n.* The countries of Europe.

毆

毆打 *v.* To thrash.

偶

偶然 *adv.* Accidentally, occasionally.

八 Pa

八股 *n.* The old 8-rimed essays.
八釐官息 *n.* Official 8% interest.

把

把握 *n. v.* Hand, to guess, presume, conjecture.

罷

罷休 *v.* To break off, end, pay no attention to.

白 Pai

白晝 *n.* Day-time.
白粉 *n.* Chalk.
†白話 *n.* Colloquialism.

百

百姓 *n.* The people.
百工場 *n.* Industry.

敗

敗類 *n.* The deteriorated (morals). The degenerate.

拜

拜佛 *v.* Worship Buddha.
拜上帝 *v.* Worship God.

拍 P'ai

拍賣 *v.* To sell by auction.

排

†排長 *n.* Lieutenant.
†排鎗 *n.* A line of fire.
排斥 *v.* To oppose, boycott.

搬 Pan

搬運 *v.* To transport, remove.
搬弄口舌 *v.* To quarrel.

頒

†頒布 *v.* To issue, to promulgate.

半

半醒半睡 *adj.* Half awake, stupid.

辦

辦法 *n.* Method of action, management.
†辦學人員 *n.* Members who take charge of education.
辦理 *v.* To manage, administer.
辦事 *v.* To transact.
辦得到 *adj.* Practicable.

盤 P'an

盤剝 *v.* To fleece all round.
盤算 *v.* To compute, consider, calculate.

拚

拚命 *v.* To risk.

幫 Pang

幫助 *v.* To help.

邦

†邦交 *n.* International relations, friendship.

榜

榜樣 *n.* Example, pattern.

旁 P'ang

旁邊 *n. adv.* Aside, the side.

包 Pao

包括 *v.* To contain, embrace.

保

†保安 *n.* (Public) safety.
†保障 *n.* Bulwark.
†保持 *v.* To guarantee.
†保持和平 *v.* To maintain the peace.
†保護 *v.* To protect.
†保護權 *n.* Rights of protection.
†保護民 *n.* Protected people.
†保護國 *n.* A protected country.
†保全 *v.* To preserve the integrity.
†保全和平 *v.* To preserve peace.
†保全領土 *v.* To protect the country.
†保守主義 *n.* Conservative policy.
†保險公司 *n.* Insurance Company.

飽

飽學 *adj.* Learned.

寶

寶貴 *adj.* Precious.

報

報仇 *v.* To requite an enemy, avenge, to revenge.
†報館 *n.* Newspaper office.
†報紙 *n.* Newspaper.
†報復 *v.* To announce, to revenge.
†報復主義 *n.* The policy of revenge.

暴

暴虐 *n. adj.* Tyranny, violent.

拋 P'ao

拋球 *v.* To throw a ball.

卑 Pei

卑劣 *adj.* Mean, low.
卑賤 *adj.* Lowly, insignificant.

悲

†悲觀 *adj.* Pessimistic.

背

背約 *v.* To break a treaty, agreement.
背逆 *v.* To oppose, be unfilial.

賠 P'ei

†賠償 *v.* To compensate.

†賠款 *n.* Compensation.

培

培植 *v.* To cultivate.

本 **Pen**

本國 *n.* My, their,—native country.
本意 *n.* Original, real meaning.
本領 *n.* Ability.
本事 *n.* Ability, talent.
本性 *n.* Natural disposition, essence.
本分 *n.* Duty.
本錢 *n.* Capital.
本來 *adv.* Originally, essentially.
本會 *n.* The society.
本能 *n.* Capacity, ability.
本原 *n.* Origin, source.

朋 **P'eng**

朋友 *n,* Friend.

蓬

蓬頭 *adj.* Untidy, disordered hair.

捧

捧檄 *v.* To receive, holding the appointment.

逼 **Pi**

逼迫 *v.* To persecute, persecution, press.

比

†比較 *v.* To compare.

彼

彼岸 *n.* That happy land (means conversion from heathenism).
彼此同心 Unanimity.
彼此推諉 *v.* To shirk responsibility.

必 **Pi**

必須 *v.* Must necessarily.
必需 *v. adj.* Must have, necessary.
必定 *adv.* For certain.
必要 *v. adj.* Incumbent, necessary (this contains the meaning of both *pi hsü* and *pi yao*).

畢

†畢業 *v.* To graduate, finish college course.
†畢業生 *n.* A graduate.

秘

†秘密 *adj. n.* Mystic, secret, secrecy.

幣

幣制 *n.* Currency.

批 **P'i**

批准 *v. n.* To sanction, ratification.

皮

†皮球 *n.* India-rubber ball.

脾

脾氣 *n.* Disposition, temper.

標 **Piao**

標準 *n.* A standard, criterion, sign.
標本 *n.* Model, copy-book.

表

表著 *adj.* Revealing
表揚 *v.* To make known.
表明 *v.* To show, substantiate, make clear.
表面 *n.* Face, appearance.
表情 *n.* To show friendship or love.
表示 *adj. v.* Typical, to make evident.
†表同意 *v.* To show consent, to show sympathy, to agree.
表裏貫通 Thoroughly, no hindrance, obstacle.

編 **Pien**

編練 *v.* To train, arrange.

便

便宜 *adj.* Advantageous, proper, fitting, cheap.
便易 *adj.* Convenient.
便捷 *n. adj.* Short-cut, quick-method, eloquent.

辨

辨論 *v.* To argue, debate.

變

變化 *v.* To change, transform.
變通 *adj. v.* Accommodating.

貧 **P'in**

貧弱 *adj.* Poor and weak.
貧窮 *adj. n.* Poor, poverty.
貧窮人家 *n.* Poor homes, people.

貧寒子弟 *n.* Indigent friends, necessitous brethren.

品

品行 *n.* Conduct, action, character.

兵 Ping

兵馬 *n.* Army, (soldiers and horses).
兵學 *n.* Military education.
兵隊 *n.* Troops.
兵器 *n.* Military weapons, arms.
†兵船 *n.* Warship.
†兵廠 *n.* Munition factory.
兵丁 *n.* A soldier.
†兵工廠 *n.* Arsenal.
兵連禍結 Continuous war leads to evil results.
兵戎相見 *v.* To become enemies.

病

†病院 *n.* Hospital.
病疫 *n.* Plague.

併

†併合 *v.* Amalgamation, to amalgamate.

平 Ping

平時 *n. adj. adv.* Generally, all the time, time of peace.
平常 *adj.* Common, usual, mediocre.
平安 *n.* Peace.
†平台 *n.* Platform.
平均 *n. v.* Average, to make an average.
平民學校 *n.* School for common people.
平民 *n.* Common people.

憑

憑據 *n.* Evidence.
憑證 *n.* Evidence.
憑空 *adj. adv.* Groundless, baseless.

剝 Po

剝皮 *v.* To skin.

薄

薄弱 *adj.* Feeble and weak.
薄俗 *n.* Mean manners, customs.

博

†博士 *n.* A scholar, learned man.
博學 *adj. n.* Wide reading, extensive learning, natural science.
博愛 *n.* Universal love.
†博物館 *n.* Museum.
†博覽會 *n.* Exhibition, Show.

破 P'o

破敗 *v. adj.* To defeat, overthrow, ruinous.
†破壞 *v.* To disorganize, break up, violate.
†破壞和平 *v.* To violate harmony.

魄

†魄力 *n.* (Divine power) influence.

補 Pu

†補救 *v.* To regain lost ground, mending.
補助 *v.* To succour, aid.

不

不論 *con.* No matter, whether.
不然 *adv.* Not so, unnaturally, on the contrary.
不同 *adj.* Unlike, different from.
不正 *adj.* Awry, incorrect.
不差 *adj.* (True) correct.
不肖 *adj.* Unworthy (not like one's ancestors.)
不敷用 *adj.* Insufficient.
†不名譽 *adj.* Disreputable.
†不道德 *adj.* Unethical, reprehensible.
不知不覺 *adv.* Unconsciously.
不以爲然 *v.* To disapprove, dissent.

布

布疋 *n.* Cloth.
布置 *v.* To arrange.

葡 P'u

葡萄酒 *n.* Claret, wine.

普

†普通程度 *n.* General standard.
†普通 *adj.* General, universal.
†普通知識 *n.* General knowledge.
†普通應用 *n.* General use.
普及 *v. adj.* To make generally available, universal.
†普及全國 *v.* Extending to the whole country.
†普及教育 *n.* Universal education.

賽 **Sai**

賽船 *n.* Boat race.

散 **San**

散給 *v.* To distribute.
散漫 *adj.* Disordered.
散課 *v.* To dismiss class.

喪 **Sang**

†喪盡 *v.* To destroy, stifle utterly.
†喪失 *v.* To lose.
†喪失主權 *v.* To lose sovereignty.

掃 **Sao**

掃滅 *v.* Sweep out of existence.

繅

†繅絲場 *n.* Silk factory.

森 **Sen**

森林 *n.* Forest.

沙 **Sha**

沙泥 *n.* Sand mud.

善 **Shan**

善後 *v.* To make good arrangement after restoration of order (show good, prepare well.)
善良 *adj.* Gentle, mild, virtuous.

闡

闡發 *v.* To explain clearly.

傷 **Shang**

傷損 *v.* To injure.

商

商人 *n.* Merchant.
†商界 *n.* Commercial world.
†商會 *n.* Chamber of commerce.
†商務 *n.* Business, trade, commerce.
商議 *v.* To discuss, consult.
商量 *v.* To consult.
†商戰 *n.* Trade war.
†商店 *n.* House of business, shop.
商情 *n.* Commercial aspect.
商學 *n.* Commercial education.
†商業 *n.* Commerce.
†商業國 *n.* Commercial industrial country.
†商辦鐵路 *n.* Railway built from the fund subscribed by merchants.

賞

賞賜 *v. n.* To bestow on, reward.

上

†上帝 *n.* God.
上諭 *n.* Edict.
上司 *n.* Official superior.
†上將 *n.* Admiral, field marshal.
†上班 *v.* To attend class, to attend duty.
上課 *v.* To attend lectures.
上等人 *n.* The upper ten.
†上議院 *n.* The Upper House.

尚

尚書 *n.* A chancellor, president of board.
†尚武 *adj.* Bellicose,
†尚武精神 *n.* Spirited, warlike, bellicose spirit.

燒 **Shao**

燒化 *v.* To consume, burn.
燒香點燭 *v.* To burn incense and light the candles.

少

†少將 *n.* Major-General.

奢 **Shê**

奢侈 *adj.* Extravagant.

捨

†捨身救世 *v.* To die for men.

設

†設立 *v.* To establish.
設法 *v.* To devise a way.
設備 *v.* To prepare, devise.

舍

舍本逐末 To mind the branches, but neglect of root. To pay attention to the accidental.

社

†社會 *n.* Society, social life.
†社會黨 *n.* Socialist party.
†社會改良 *n.* To reform society, social reform.
†社會教育 *n.* Social education (advocacy.)

†社會進化 *n.* Social progress.
†社會主義 *n.* Socialism.

伸

†伸張勢力 *v.* To expand the power of.

紳

紳士 *n.* A gentleman, the gentry.
紳商 *n.* Gentry and merchants.

神

神靈 *n.* Spirits.
神速 *adv.* Quickly, speedily.
†神情 *n.* Aspect, spirit of a man.
神聖 *adj.* Sacred.
神父 *n.* A priest.
神學 *n.* Theology.

審

†審檢廳 *n.* Magistrates court, procuratorate.
†審判廳長 *n.* Chief of the Court of Justice. Senior Judge.

生 Sheng

生計 *n.* A livelihood, economy.
生命 *n.* Life.
生徒 *n.* Disciple.
生財 *v.* To be enriched, create wealth.
生員 *n.* A graduate of first degree.
†生活 *n.* A living.
†生意 *n.* Business.
生辰 *n.* A birthday.

聲

聲名 *n.* Fame, reputation.

牲

牲畜 *n.* Animals.

聖

聖賢 *n.* Sages, worthies, wise-men.
聖經 *n.* The Bible, classics.
聖誕 *n.* The Nativity.
聖誕禮物 *n.* Christmas gifts.

勝

†勝利 *n.* Success.
勝敗 *n.* Victory and defeat.
勝任 *n.* To fill, be equal to a post.

失 Shih

†失敗 *n. v.* Fail, failure, be defeated.
失信 *v.* To be unfaithful.
失望 *n. v.* Despair. To be disappointed.
失足 *v.* To slip, err (bad sense.)

師

†師長 *n.* Commander.
†師團 *n.* A corps.
†師範學校 *n.* Normal school.
†師範學堂 *n.* Normal college.

時

†時局 *n.* Aspect, condition of the times. Present condition.
†時代 *n.* Epoch, age.
時務 *n.* Current affairs, present affairs.
時候 *n.* Time, season.
時髦 *adj.* Fashionable.

實

†實行 *v.* To act, practical 'applied.'
†實際 *adj.* Practical.
†實力 *n.* Energy, real force, power.
實地 *n.* Solid ground. Soundness.
實地練習 *v.* To learn practically (not only theoretically.)
†實事 *n.* Real fact, facts as of history.
實事求是 By verification of fact to aim at doing the right thing.
†實業 *n.* Industries, profession.
†實業國 *n.* Industrial country.
†實業界 *n.* Industrial world, professional circle.
†實業司 *n.* Industrial department in the Ministry of Industry and Commerce. Commissioner of Industry.
†實業知識 *n.* Industrial knowledge.

食

食物 *n.* Eatables.

史

史鑑 *n.* History.
史席 *n.* The status of historians.

始

始終 *adv.* From beginning to end.

事

†事業 *n.* Business, employment.
†事體 *n.* A matter.
事情 *n.* Concern, affair, matter, case.

†事實 *n.* Facts, as of history.
事由 *n.* Cause of a thing.
事機 *n.* Fortune, opportunity, occasion.
†事務所 *n.* Business house, office.

勢
†勢力 *n.* Influence, power, authority
†勢力圈 *n.* Sphere of influence.
†勢力範圍 *n.* Sphere of influence.
勢不能 *adj.* Impossible.
†勢位 *n.* Seat of authority.

世
世間 *n.* The world.
世事 *n.* Affairs.
世界 *n.* The universe, world.
†世界競爭 *n.* Universal struggle.
世襲罔替 Continuous succession.

試
†試演 *v.* To make trial. practise, compete.
†試驗 *v.* To test, try.
†試驗場 *n.* Laboratory.
†試驗室 *n.* Laboratory (Small room).

市
†市民大會 *n.* Great meeting of citizens.

適
適用 *adj. v.* Fit (to be used), consonant, to be applicable to the case.

士
士子 *n.* A literateur, scholar.
士農工商 *n.* Scholars, farmers, workers and merchants.

收 Shou

收成 *v.* To gather in, reap.
†收回利權 *v.* To receive back, to recover privileges and rights.

手
†手段 *n.* Method, procedure, 'hand.'
†手續 *n.* Process.
†手腕 *n.* The wrist, procedure, 'hand.'
手勢 *n.* Hand-movement, gesticulation.
手藝 *n.* Skill, handicraft, art.
手藝人 *n.* Artisan, crafts man.
手舞足蹈 Gesticulation with hands and feet.

守
守舊 *adj.* Conservative.
守城 *v.* To hold the city.

受
†受教育 *v.* To receive instruction, training.
受難 *v.* To bear hardship.
受難節 *n.* The Passion festival.

首
首功 *n.* The merit of the man who takes the lead (very old).
首領 *n.* The head, leader.

授
†授課 *v.* To give class lectures.

書 Shu

書辦 *n.* Clerk.
†書記 *n.* Recorder, clerk.

輸
輸入 *v.* To import, introduce.

舒
舒服 *adj.* Comfortable, in easy circumstances.

屬
屬國 *n.* Dependent state.

數
數目 *n.* Number.

束
束手 *adj.* Helpless.

術
術士 *n.* Schemer.

刷 Shua

†刷新 *v.* To renovate, 'clean slate.'

雙 Shuang

雙鬟 *n.* A small girl slave.

爽
爽快 *adj.* Frank, brisk, active, well.

水 Shui

†水利 *n.* River conservancy. Dam rivers irrigate lands are also shui li.
水源 *n.* Origin, fountain.

稅

稅銀 *n.* Revenue, duties.
†稅務司 *n.* Commissioner of Customs.

睡

睡夢 *n.* Dream.

純 **Shun**

純正 *adj.* Unadulterated.
†純粹 *adj.* Pure, good, beautiful.

順

順民旗 *n.* Loyal flag, flag of surrender.
順從 *v.* To follow, agree.

說 **Shuo**

說謊 *v.* To lie.
說法 *n.* Explanation.
說書 *v.* To recite, raconteur.
說帖 *n.* Memorandum, a note.

縮 **So**

縮頭縮尾 *adj. v.* To draw into one's shell, reserved.

私 **Ssū**

私愛 *n.* Selfish love.
私處 *n.* Private point, a private affair.
私事 *n.* Selfish matter, private affairs.
私仇 *n.* Private enemy.
私弊 *n.* Bribery, corruption.
†私約 *n.* Private treaty.
†私立 *adj. v.* To institute privately.

思

†思想 *n. v.* Thought, to think, theory, ideal.

司

司事 *n.* Manager.
†司法 *n.* Judiciary.
†司法部 *n.* Ministry of Justice.
†司法界 *n.* Judicial world.
†司法科 *n.* Judicial department.
†司法衙門 *n.* Court of Justice.
†司法獨立 *n.* Independency of the judiciary.

死

死力 *n.* (To exert) whole strength.
死亡 *n. v.* To be extinct, die, death.

肆

肆無忌憚 To be unruly.

疏 **Su**

疏通 *v.* To communicate, to mediate, work off and be-free.

俗

俗厭 *adj.* Dislike, surfeited.

速

†速成 *v. adj.* Speedily attained. 'French in 6 months.'

酸 **Suan**

†酸素 *n.* Oxygen.

損 **Sun**

損人利己 *v.* To benefit self at the expense of others.
損害 *v. n.* To injure, injury.
損失 *v. n.* To fail, be a wreck. Loss.

鬆 **Sung**

鬆動 *adj.* Easier (as tension).

答 **Ta**

答應 *v.* To respond, comply with.
†答覆 *v. n.* To reply, a reply.

打

打仗 *v.* To fight, battle.
打掃 *v.* To sweep up.
打消 *v.* To put off, not attend to.
打鐵 *v.* To beat out iron.
打柴 *v.* To cut fuel.
打前敵 *v.* To fight against the front of enemy. To fight the first line.

大

大局 *n.* Condition, aspect as of a nation, the public interest.
大同 *n.* Utopia, the commonwealth.
大意 *n.* Principal, as meaning.
大概 *adv.* Most likely, generally.
大宗 *n.* The whole.
大人物 *n.* A genius, great man.
†大多數 *n.* The great majority.
†大團體 *n.* A large body of people.
†大借款 *n.* A great loan.

大衆 *n.* The multitude.
大衆公共 *n.* The general public.
大兇大惡 *n.* A great rogue and rascal.
大陸 *n.* Japanese term for Europe, U.S.
†大陸主義 *n.* Continental system, universal domination.
†大資本家 *n.* A great capitalist, millionaires.
大戶人家 *n.* An influential man.
大儒 *n.* A great classicist..

代 Tai

†代理 *n.* Manager, agent.
†代表 *v. n.* To represent, representation.
†代議士 *n.* M.P. Representative.

帶

帶領 *v.* To direct, bring, lead.
帶兵 *v.* To lead troops.

太 T'ai

太平 *adj.* Peaceful, tranquil.
太平天國 *n.* Celestial nation.

態

†態度 *n.* Aspect, intentions.

單 Tan

†單級小學 *n.* Primary school, taught by one teacher.

殫

殫精竭力 *v.* To show one's spirit and exert one's strength.

擔

†擔任 *v.* To bear, be responsible.
擔負 *v.* To sustain, bear.

丹

丹桂 *n.* Cinnamon.

躭

躭誤 *v.* To delay, neglect.

膽

膽敢 *v.* To be intrepid, to dare.

担

†担保 *v.* To guarantee as money, men.

貪 T'an

貪戀 *v.* Grasping, to hanker after.
貪財 *v.* To be greedy, covetous.
貪圖 *v.* To covet.
貪利肥己 *v.* To be self-seeking.

彈

彈簧 *n.* A spring.

談

談判 *n. v.* To talk over some thing and see who is right. A talk.

當 Tang

當行 *adj.* Paying attention to, versed in.
當道 *n.* Authorities.
當兵 *v.* To be a soldier.
當鋪 *n.* A pawn-shop.

黨

†黨爭 *n.* Party strife.
†黨綱 *n.* Principles of a party.
†黨員 *n.* Member of a party.
†黨事 *n.* The party business.
†黨羽 *n.* Companions, fellow members (but never in a bad sense).

唐 T'ang

唐朝 *n.* The T'ang dynasty, (A.D. 620-906).

禱 Tao

†禱告 *n.* To pray.

道

道士 *n.* A taoist priest.
道謝 *v.* To thank.
†道德 *n.* Ethics, morals, virtue.
†道德心 *n.* Ethical spirit.
†道德家 *n.* Moralists.
†道德教育 *n.* Moral instruction.

到

到處 *adv.* Everywhere.
到底 *conj. adv.* Ultimately, however, at bottom, really.

盜

盜賊 *n.* Robbers, thieves, bandits.

導

導誘 *v.* To beguile.

逃 T'ao

逃避 *v.* To escape, withdraw, shun.
逃走 *v.* To flee.

淘

淘鎔 *v.* To smelt.
淘冶 *v.* To fuse.

陶

陶養 *v.* (To nourish), (admonish), to be patient, to suppress one's bad temper.
陶器 *n.* Earthenware.

討

討論 *v.* To debate, probe, negotiate.

得 Tê

得意 *v.* To gain ones wish.
得勝 *v.* To gain victory.

德

德行 *n.* Virtue.
德性 *n.* Virtue.
†德育 *n.* Moral teaching.

特 T'ê

特長 *n.* The best, (he is the best for doing such a work).
†特別 *adj.* Special, particular.
†特別權利 *n.* Special rights and privileges.
†特別利益 *n.* Special advantages.
†特別發明 *n.* Special invention.

等 Teng

等候 *v.* To await.

疼 T'eng

疼愛 *v.* To love.
疼痛 *v. n.* To pain, pain.

騰

騰空 *v.* To mount into the sky.

敵 Ti

敵軍 *n.* The enemy army.
敵國 *n.* The enemy country.

抵

抵觸 *v.* To come in contact (as the horns of 2 oxen, which is its original meaning).
†抵抗 *v.* To resist.
抵當 *v.* To put as mortgage, oppose, withstand.
抵禦 *v.* To resist.
抵住 *v.* To obstruct, support as a falling wall.
†抵制 *n. v.* Boycott, to boycott.
†抵制外貨 *v.* To boycott foreign goods.

詆

詆毀 *v.* To slander.

地

†地球 *n.* The globe.
†地理 *n.* Geography.
†地圖 *n.* Map.
地步 *n.* Situation, 'pass.'
地氣 *n.* Climate, air on surface of earth.
地位 *n.* Standing, place.
地脈 *n.* The pulse of the earth.
地產 *n.* Land estate.
地獄 *n.* Hell, prison.
地利 *n.* The advantage of position.
地方 *n.* Place.
地方公產 *n.* Local public property.
†地方行政 *n.* Local government, administration.
†地方自治 *n.* Local autonomy.

提 T'i

†提議 *v.* To propose, move a motion.
†提倡 *v.* To support, help, advocate.
†提學使 *n.* Inspector of education.

體

體貼 *v.* To sympathize, accede, be concordant.
體諒 *v.* To be as one with, enter into the feelings of.
體面 *adj.* Respectable.
†體魄 *n.* The spirit of a body.
†體育 *n.* Physical education.
†體操 *v. n.* To drill, physical exercise.
†體操場 *n.* Gymnasium.

替

替代 *v.* To act as substitute, represent.

雕 **Tiao**

雕刻 *v.* To carve.

調 **T'iao**

†調查 *n. v.* To investigate, investigation.

條

†條約 *n.* A treaty.
†條件 *n.* A clause.
條理 *n.* Logic, reason.

跳

跳梁 *v.* To stir up trouble.
跳木馬 *v.* The wooden horse (gymnastics).

鐵 **T'ieh**

†鐵證 *n.* Incontrovertible evidence.
鐵匠 *n.* Blacksmith.
†鐵道 *n.* Railway.
†鐵路 *n.* Railroad.
†鐵路政策 *n.* The policy of railway construction.
†鐵血主義 *n.* Bismarckian policy.

顛 **Tien**

顛撲不破 *adj.* Perfect, complete, unbreakable, (generally refers to principles).

點

點明 *v.* To point out.

典

典故 *n.* Precedent, classic.

店

店鋪 *n.* A shop.

電

†電學 *n.* Electrical science.
電線 *n.* Telegraph wire.
†電話所 *n.* Telephone office.
†電氣公司 *n.* Electricity company.
†電燈公司 *n.* Electric light company.

天 **T'ien**

†天職 *n.* A natural duty, duty.
天倫 *n.* The human relationships.
天譴 *n.* God's punishment.
天險 *n.* A heaven sent or natural barrier as Wusoong bar or the Dardanelles.
天良 *n.* Conscience.
天井 *n.* Yard, compound.
†天足會 *n.* Anti-footbinding Society.
天翻地覆 Disturbances; unrest.
天時地利 *n.* Times and position (strategy).
天下一家 Universal brotherhood.

田

田地 *n.* Land, field.
田園禾苗 *n.* Field, garden, wheat and corn.

定 **Ting**

定價 *n.* Fixed price.

訂

訂立協約 *v.* To make a treaty.

聽 **T'ing**

聽天由命 *v.* Submit to the will of heaven.

廳

†廳長 *n.* The head of a bureau.

停

停止 *v.* To stop, close up.

多 **To**

多數 *n.* Majority.
多事 *v.* To create trouble, officious, troublesome.

奪

奪去 *v.* To pare off.

託 **T'o**

託生 *v.* To be born, (implies a spirit descending into flesh).

妥

妥當 *adj.* Satisfactory, safe.

唾

唾罵 *v.* To scold, chide

抖 **Tou**

抖擻精神 *v.* To rouse the spirit, to stimulate.

偷 **T'ou**

偷漏 *v.* To evade, smuggle.
†偷進口 *v.* Illegal importation.

頭

頭銜 *n.* Rank, title.

投
†投資 *v. n.* To invest, investment.
†投票 *v. n.* To vote, voting.

雜 **Tsa**
†雜誌 *n.* Miscellany.

栽 **Tsai**
栽培 *v.* To nourish, cultivate, assist.

災
災禍 *n.* Disasters.

宰
宰相 *n.* Prime minister.

在
†在野黨 *n.* The opposition, those out of office.

再
再想 *v.* Think again, second thoughts.
再說 *v.* To repeat.

才 **Ts'ai**
才能 *n.* Ability.
才力 *n.* Ability.

材
†材料 *n.* Materials, raw stuffs.

財
†財權 *n.* Economic powers.
†財產 *n.* Property.
財寶 *n.* Wealth, treasure, valuables.
†財力 *n.* Financial power.
財主 *n.* Capitalist.
†財政 *n.* Finances.
†財政司 *n.* Treasury.
†財政局 *n.* Provincial treasury.
†財政權 *n.* Financial authority.
†財政困難 *n.* Financial stringency.

裁
裁縫 *n.* Tailor.

贊 **Tsan**
†贊成 *v.* To second, support.

參 **Ts'an**
†參觀 *v.* Inspect, pay a visit.
†參預 *v.* To aid in.
†參贊 *n. v.* To second, assist, the secretary of a minister, appointed for residing in other countries.
†參議院 *n.* The senate.
†參議員 *n.* Member of senate.
†參政院 *n.* Advisory council.

殘
殘廢 *adj. v.* Crippled, useless.

慚
慚愧 *n.* Remorse, shame.

慘
慘酷 *adj.* Cruel.

臟 **Tsang**
臟腑 *n.* Internal organs of a body.

倉 **Ts'ang**
倉皇 *adj. adv.* Hurriedly, troubled.

糟 **Tsao**
糟蹋 *v.* To ill treat, insult.

造
†造紙公司 *n.* Paper manufacturing Co.
†造路權 *n.* Rights of railway building.
†造就 *v.* To create.
造作 *v.* To make.

操 **Ts'ao**
操練 *v.* To drill, train, discipline.

草
草木 *n.* Vegetation.
草野 *n.* People as opposed to officials.
†草約 *n.* Draft treaty.

責 **Tsê**
†責任 *n.* Responsibility.
†責任心 *n.* Spirit of responsibility.
責望 *v.* To expect.

測 **T'se**
†測量 *v.* To measure, fathom, to survey.
測繪 *v.* To map, measure.

賊 **Tsei**
賊害 *v.* To injure (tsei=injure).

增 **Tseng**

增進 *v.* To improve, to increase.
增加俸給 *v.* To increase salary and grant.

贈 **Ts'eng**

贈送 *v.* To present.

曾

曾經 *adv. v.* Past, to be gone by, sign of perfect tense.

鑿 **Tso**

鑿通 *v.* To open through.

左

左近 *adv.* Near at hand.
左道 *n.* Heterodoxy, a by-way.

作

作詩 *v.* To make verses.
作廢 *v.* To cancel.

做

做官 *v.* To be an official.
做不到 *v.* Not feasible.

錯 **Ts'o**

錯誤 *v. n.* To err, mistake.

租 **Tsu**

租界 *n.* Settlement, Foreign Concession.
租借 *v.* To lend, loan, mortgage, rent, lease.
租銀 *n.* Rent.

祖

祖先 *n.* Ancestors.
祖國 *n.* Mother country.

阻

†阻力 *n.* Friction, reaction.
阻隔 *n. v.* Contretemps, hitch, hindrance, to hinder.
阻擋 *n. v.* To impede, to obstruct.
阻滯 *n. v.* Obstruction, to obstruct.

組

†組織 *v. n.* To organize, to weave as a story, organization.

粗 **Ts'u**

粗笨 *adj.* Rough, rustic.

最 **Tsui**

†最惠國 *n.* The best treated country, favoured nation.

罪

罪惡 *n.* Evil, sin.
罪犯 *n.* A culprit.
罪魁 *n.* A big culprit, the chief sinner.
罪孽 *n.* Sin, transgression.

尊 **Tsun**

†尊重 *v.* To esteem, respect.
尊貴 *adj.* Honourable.
尊敬 *v.* To revere.

遵

遵循秩序 *adv.* In good order, as usual.

宗 **Tsung**

宗旨 *n.* Aim, object, essence, intention.
宗教 *n.* Religion.
宗教國 *n.* State where religion is established not separated from state.

總

總裁 *n.* Superintendent, director.
†總長 *n.* Minister.
†總統 *n.* President.
†總統府 *n.* The President's court, palace.
總經理 *n.* Superintendent, chief agent.
總而言之 *adv.con.* Generally, to sum up, in short.

聰 **Ts'ung**

聰明 *adj.* Clever.

都 **Tu**

†都督 *n.* Tutuh, governor.

毒

毒手 *n.* A malicious person.
毒藥 *n.* Poison.

獨

†獨立 *adj.* Independent.
獨力難支 One's own strength unequal to.
†獨立國 *n.* Self-governing state, independent country.
†獨立性 *n.* Independent nature.

獨到之處 *n.* He alone has seen the point.
獨攬大權 *v.* He alone holds the great authority.
獨斷獨行 *v.* Imperious actions.

讀
讀書 *v.* To study, read.
讀書人 *n.* Student, scholar.

賭
賭博 *n. v.* To gamble.
賭風 *n.* Custom of gambling.
賭場 *n.* Gambling booth.

度
度量 *n. v.* Capacity, to guess, estimate.
度數 *n.* Degrees.

妬
妬忌心腸 *n.* Envious mind.

圖 **T'u**
圖繪 *v. n.* To paint.

徒
徒然 *adv.* Vainly, uselessly.

土
土貨 *n.* Local produce.
土產 *n.* Native products.
土木 *n.* Building, erecting.
土地 *n.* The earth, land.
†土地主權 *n.* The sovereignty of the soil.

端 **Tuan**
端陽節 *n.* The dragon boat festival 5th day of the 5th moon.

斷
斷根 *n.* To uproot.
斷絕 *n.* To suspend, switch off, disannul.
斷斷乎 *adv.* Decidedly, certainly.

團 **T'uan**
團結 *v.* To unite into a whole, incorporate, compact.
團結力 *n.* Unifying force, spirit of federation.
團體 *n.* Group, unity.

對 **Tui**
†對付 *v.* To treat, meet, act towards.
†對內 *v.* To deal with home affairs.
†對外 *v.* To deal with foreign affairs.
†對待 *v.* To treat, act towards.

兌
兌換 *v.* To exchange.
†兌換券 *n.* Draft, bill of exchange, bank notes.

隊
隊伍 *n.* Ranks, rank and file.

推 **T'ui**
†推翻 *v.* To overthrow, to overturn.
推諉 *v.* To excuse.
†推廣 *v.* To expand.
†推舉 *v.* To nominate.

頹
頹風 *n.* Bad customs.

退
退學 *v.* To give up study.
退兵 *v.* To retreat.

敦 **Tun**
敦厚純樸 *adj. n.* Sincere and simple.

屯 **T'un**
屯軍 *v.* Soldiers billetted out, to station troops.

東 **Tung**
†東家 *n.* Proprietor, master.
東西 *n.* Thing, affair, matter, article.
†東西洋 *n.* Asia and Europe, Japan and Europe.
†東亞 *n.* The far east.
東亞洲 *n.* East of Asia.
†東亞和平 *n.* The peace of the Far East.
東洋留學生 *n.* Chinese students in Japan.

董
†董事會 *n.* Committee meeting.

動
動心 *v.* To touch the heart.
†動物 *n.* Animals.

通 **T'ung**
通國 *n.* All over country.

通行 *adj. v.* Current, to circulate.
†通告 *v.* To make universally known, to promulgate.
通鑑 *n.* Name of a famous history and Encyclopædia.
†通商 *n.* Commerce, international trade.
†通商口岸 *n.* A port.
†通商條約 *n.* Commercial treaty.
†通俗教育 *n.* Universal primary instruction.

同

†同人 *n.* Companions.
†同意 *v.* To agree.
†同洲 *n. adj.* Same continent.
†同文 *n. adj.* Same literature.
†同種 *n. adj.* Same species, same race.
同志 *n. adj.* Same purpose, like minded.
†同情 *n.* (United) sympathy.
†同鄉 *n.* Fellow provincials.
同力 *adv.* Unitedly.
†同胞 *n.* Compatriots.
同一 *adj.* Identical.
†同盟 *n.* Ally.
†同盟國 *n.* Allied countries.
†同盟會 *n.* The Tungmeng Society.
同心 *adv.* Unitedly.
同心協力 *adv.* Unitedly to join forces.

恫

†恫嚇手段 *n.* Policy of bluff.

童

童男 *n.* A boy.
童女 *n.* A girl.
童子 *n.* A youth.

統

†統系 *n.* A scheme, a system.
統捐 *n.* National subscription.
†統一 *adj. v.* To unify, homogeneous.
†統一語言 *v.* To unify the language.
†統一文字 *v.* To unify literature.
†統計表 *n.* Estimates, schedule.

痛

痛罵 *v.* To abuse, revile, chide.
痛苦 *n.* Sufferings.
痛哭流涕 *v.* Weep and shed tears.
痛下功夫 *v.* To toil, burn candle at both ends.

諮 Tzŭ

†諮議官 *n.* Adviser.

資

資助 *v.* To help with capital.
†資格 *n.* Talents, ability, character, qualification as for being a voter.
†資本 *n.* Capital.
†資本家 *n.* Capitalist.
†資政院 *n.* Senate.

滋

滋擾 *n.* Annoyance.
†滋養料 *n.* Nourishment.

子

子弟 *n.* Young folks, amateurs, boys.

字

字據 *n.* Written evidence.
†字韻 *n.* The riming word.

自

自殺 *n. v.* Suicide, to commit suicide.
†自立 *n.* Self-support.
†自由 *n.* Liberty, freedom.
†自由黨 *n.* Anarchist, faction, Iconoclast.
†自由權 *n.* Rights of autonomy, freedom.
†自由結婚 *n.* The freedom to choose a wife.
†自由開礦 *n.* The freedom of mining.
†自私自利 *adj.* Selfish and egotistic.
自相矛盾 *v. adj.* Self-contradiction.
†自覺能力 *n.* The power of consciousness.
†自衛主權 *n.* The rights of self-defence.
†自治會 *n.* Society for political self-government.

慈 Tz'ŭ

†慈善家 *n.* Philanthropist.
慈善事業 *n.* Philanthropy, charitable affairs.
慈祥愷悌 *adj.* Philanthropic.

磁

†磁性 *n.* Magnetic nature.
磁石 *n.* Magnet, loadstone.

刺

刺繡 *v.* To embroider.

次

次長 *n.* Assistant minister.

瓦 **Wa**

瓦全 *v.* To protect a worthless thing.

外 **Wai**

†外交 *n.* Foreign intercourse.
†外部 *n.* Foreign office.
†外族 *n.* Alien race.
†外貨 *n.* Foreign goods.
外患 *n.* Outward pressure.
†外債 *n.* Foreign debt.
†外人 *n.* Aliens, strangers.
外國人 *n.* Foreigners.
†外國通商 *n.* Foreign trade.

完 **Wan**

完結 *v.* To end, finish, conclude.
†完全 *adj.* Complete, perfect.
完備 *adj.* Excellent, perfect.
完納錢糧 *v.* To pay up taxes.

玩

玩耍 *v.* To play.
玩物 *n.* Toy, plaything.
玩月 *v.* To enjoy the moonlight.

頑

頑固 *adj.* Conservative, obstinate.

挽

†挽回風氣 *v.* To renovate the age.
†挽回利權 *v.* To restore privileges and rights.

萬

萬里長城 *n.* The great wall.
萬不得已 *v.* To be obliged.

網 **Wang**

†網球 *n.* Lawn tennis.

妄

妄費錢財 *v.* To waste money.

威 **Wei**

威武 *adj. n.* Martial.
威望 *n.* Dignity and reputation.

微

†微生物 *n.* Microbes, germs.
微賤 *adj.* Humble, insignificant, mean.

圍

圍棋 *n.* Chess.

危

危險 *adj. n.* Danger, peril, dangerous.
危難 *n.* Danger and difficulty.

爲

†爲我 *adj.* Selfish, egotistic.
爲名 For a name.
爲利 For gain.
爲人捨命 *v.* To die for men.
爲國爲民 *n.* For country and people.

維

†維新 *n. v.* Reform, to reform.
†維持 *v.* To maintain, preserve.

唯

†唯一 *adj.* Monistic, identical.

委

委曲求全 *v.* To seek completion by different ways, tortuous means.

未

未嘗 *adv.* Never.

衛

†衛生 *n.* Hygienic.
†衛生衣 *n.* Underwear.

位

位置 *n.* Position.

温 **Wen**

†温帶 *n.* Temperate zone.

文

†文憑 *n.* Certificate, diploma.
文章 *n.* Essay.
文言 *n.* Classical speech.
文學 *n.* Learning.
†文學家 *n.* Literati, Scholars.
†文明 *adj. n.* Civilized.
†文明國 *n.* Civilized country.

穩

穩固不搖 *adj.* Immoveably strong.
穩妥 *adj. adv.* Firm, safely.
穩當 *adj. adv.* Stable, firmly.

問

†問題 *n.* Theme, proposition question.

臥 **Wo**

臥薪嘗膽 *v.* Sleeping on straw and tasting

pig's bile, (never forget one's shame, and ever trying one's best to plan to restore what was lost) author of phrase＝句踐.

醒

醒齷 *adj.* Dirty, mean, (physically immoral).

汚 **Wu**

汚穢 *n. adj. v.* Dirty, nastiness, to make foul.

無

無黨 *n.* Without party.
無益 *adj. n.* Profitless.
無業 *n.* Without profession, without work.
†無形 *adj. adv.* Formless.
無恥 *adj.* Without the feeling of shame.
†無政府 *adj.* Anarchical.
†無法律 *adj.* Lawless.

五

五穀 *n.* The cereals.
†五金 *n.* The metals.
†五色旗 *n.* The republican flag.
五日京兆 *n. adj.* Five days in the position as chief prefect in China, (one need not pay too much attention to one's duty, for he will not long remain at his post).
†五族共和 *n.* The republic of five races, i.e. Chinese, Mongols, Thibetans, Mohammedans, Manchurians.

武

†武裝 *adj.* Armed.
武科 *n.* Military examination of 1st, 2nd, 3rd degrees.
†武德 *n.* Martial valour.
†武力 *n.* Force of arms.
†武士道 *n.* The bushido cult.

侮

侮蔑倫常 *v.* To destory human relationships.

誤

誤會 *v.* To misunderstand.

惡

惡習 *n.* Bad practices.
惡罵 *v.* To insult.
惡毒 *adj.* Poisonous.

壓 **Ya**

†壓制 *n. v.* To repress.
†壓力 *n.* Pressure.

亞

†亞東 *adj. n.* The East of Asia.

啞

†啞鈴 *n.* Dumb-bells.

洋 **Yang**

洋紗 *n.* Foreign cotton yarn.
洋布 *n.* Calico.
洋火 *n.* Matches.

陽

陽間 *n. adj.* Amongst the living, the living.

養

†養氣 *n.* Oxygen.
†養護 *v.* To nurse and care for.

仰

仰慕 *v.* To look-up to with reverence.

樣

樣子 *n.* Shape, kind, style, model.

妖 **Yao**

妖魔 *n.* Pixies, ghosts, bogey.
妖言 *n.* Seductive word, magical spells.

要

†要素 *n.* Elements, essential constituent.
要用 *v. n.* Necessaries.
要緊 *adj.* Important, urgent.
要挾 *v.* To insist on having, to demand.
要義 *n.* The essence.
†要求 *n. v.* Demands, to claim.
†要求利權 *v.* To demand economic rights.

藥

藥方 *n.* A prescription.
藥料 *n.* Medicines.
†藥品 *n.* Medicines.

耶 **Yeh**

耶教 *n.* Protestantism.
†耶穌聖誕 *n.* The nativity of Jesus, Christmas.

野

†野心 *n.* Unscrupulous ambition.
†野蠻 *n. adj.* Barbarism, savage.
†野蠻世界 *n.* Uncivilized world.

夜

夜間 *n.* Nocturnal.

烟 **Yen**

烟土 *n.* Raw opium.
烟膏 *n.* Boiled opium.
†烟瘴 *n. adj.* Miasma, malarious.

沿

沿途 *n.* Along the way, the places on the way, the whole way.

延

延宕 *v.* To delay.

嚴

嚴緊 *adv. adj.* Stern, severe, strictly.
嚴肅 *adj. adv.* Solemn, gravely.

言

言行 *n.* Words and actions, life, work.
言明 *v.* To say clearly.
言語 *n.* Words, language.
†言論界 *n.* World of oratory, circle of critics.
†言論自由 *n.* Freedom of debate, freedom of speech, freedom of criticism.

鹽

鹽稅 *n.* Salt tax.

研

†研究 *v.* To investigate a theory, study a subject.
†研究會 *n.* A society for investigation.

筵

筵席 *n.* Feast.

眼

眼前 *adj. n.* Before one's eyes. Present.
†眼光 *n.* The refraction of the eye.
眼看 *v.* Personally
†眼簾 *n.* Curtain of the iris.

演

†演說 *n. v.* To make a speech, lecture.

厭

厭棄 *v.* To cast off.
厭煩 *v.* To annoy, bother.
厭惡 *v.* To worry, dislike.

宴

宴會 *n.* An assemble age at a banquet.

陰 **Yin**

陰歷 *n.* The lunar calendar.
陰間 *n. adj.* In Hades, the dead.
†陰險心 *n.* Treacherous heart, evil design.

銀

銀錢 *n.* Money.
†銀牌 *n.* A silver medal.
†銀票 *n.* Draft.
†銀行 *n.* Bank.

湮

湮沒 *v.* To be lost, destroyed.

引

引線 *n.* Conducting wire; a preparatory way, as a thief making a friend of a servant in a house to be robbed.
引用 *v.* To recommend for employment.

穩

隱居 *v. n.* To live in retirement. Seclusion.

飲

飲食 *n. v.* Refreshments, to drink and eat, to take.

印

†印刷 *v.* To publish, print.
†印刷所 *n.* Publishing house.

應 **Ying**

應用 *adj. v.* Practical, 'applied.'
應酬 *v. n.* To be sociable, to entertain.

英

英雄 *n.* A hero.

營

†營業 *n.* Trade, business.

影

影子 *n.* A shadow.
影響 *v. n.* Impression, to effect influence, to influence.

約 **Yo**

約法 *n.* Constitutional law.

憂 **Yu**

憂愁 *adj. v.* Sorrowful, to sorrow.
憂慮 *v.* To be concerned, sad.

優

優勢 *n.* Better position, advantage.
優美 *adj.* Beautiful.
優勝 *v. n. adj.* To triumph, advantageous, strategic.

游

游民 *n.* Vagrants, emigrant.
游泳 *v. n.* To swim in water.
游玩 *v. n.* To stroll, recreation.
†游戲 *v. n.* To get amusement.
†游戲體操 *n.* Recreative drill.
†游學生 *n.* A travelling student—or students studying abroad.
游歷外國 *v.* To travel abroad.
游手好閒 *adj.* Fond of idling.

遊

遊歷 *v. n.* To travel.

有

有才 *adj.* Gifted, able.
有智 *adj.* With intelligence.
†有形 *adj.* Visible.
†有損無益 *adj.* Nothing but harm.

幼

†幼稚園 *n.* Kindergarten.

永 **Yung**

永遠 *adj. adv.* For ever, eternal.
†永久租借 *n.* Perpetual mortgage.

擁

擁護 *v.* To escort, protect.

勇

勇氣 *n.* Valour.
勇敢 *adj.* Daring.
勇烈 *adj.* Brave.

用

用功 *v.* Service, utility, exert effort.

迂 **Yü**

迂遠 *adj.* Impracticable.
迂儒 *n.* Punctilious students.

魚

†魚雷艇 *n.* Torpedo boat.

餘

†餘地 *n.* Not driven to a corner, *locus standi.*

漁

漁利 *n.* Fishing for gain.
漁業公司 *n.* Fisheries.

愉

愉快 *adj.* Easy, pleased.

輿

輿論 *n.* Public opinion.

玉

玉碎 *v.* To spoil a good thing.

預

預知 *v.* To foreknow, presentiment.
預先 *adv.* Beforehand.
預料 *v.* To guess, prognosticate.
預備 *v. n.* To prepare, preparation.
預約 *v. n.* Preconcert.

原 **Yüan**

原始 *adj.* Primitive.
原故 *n.* Cause.
†原因 *n.* Rationale, ground, occasion.
†原理 *n.* Reason, principle.
原案 *n.* The original case.
原處 *n.* Head-quarters, source.

元

元氣 *n.* Vitalism, constitution, health.

圓

圓滿 *adj.* Perfect.

緣

緣故 *n.* Cause.

援

援助 *v. n.* To succour.

遠

†遠足會 *n.* Touring guild, travelling party.

願

願意 *v. n.* To wish, desire.

怨

怨恨 *v. n.* Hatred. To hate.

月 **Yüeh**

月球 *n.* The Moon.

閱

†閱歷 *n.* To review in succession, to experience.

†閱報社 *n.* News paper reading room.

雲 **Yün**

†雲梯 *n.* A scaling ladder.

允

允准 *v. n.* To assent to, agree to.

運

†運動 *adj. v. n.* To stimulate, work up, gymnastic.

運糧 *v.* To transport tribute.

†運輸 *v. n.* To transport.

VAST IS THE HOST OF NATURE, AND THE LEADER OF THAT HOST IS MAN. SO, CHARACTERS RELATING TO MAN ABOUND. HUMAN CONDUCT ONCE REGULATED, THE DUE ORDER OF NATURE WOULD BE WON. NOW ON THE STAGE OF HUMAN AFFAIRS THE HAND AND THE MOUTH PLAY THE MOST IMPORTANT PARTS; HENCE CHARACTERS RELATING TO THESE TWO ORGANS ABOUND, AND IF THE FUNCTIONS OF THE HAND AND MOUTH DID NOT FAIL TO BE EXERCISED DULY AND NORMALLY, THEN PERFECTION IN HUMAN AFFAIRS WOULD BE ATTAINED. THE MIND IS THE COMMANDER OF THE BODY; SMALL ARE THE MOTIONS OF THE MIND, BUT HOW GREAT ARE THE ANSWERING EFFECTS! FROM THE MIND COME ALL THE SPRINGS OF HUMAN ACTION; SO, CHARACTERS RELATING TO MENTAL PROCESSES ABOUND, WITH THE MOST ABSTRUSE MEANINGS. IF A MAN COULD CONTROL HIS MIND, HE COULD THEREBY CONTROL HIS ACTS; THE CONTROL OF HIS OWN ACTS WOULD BRING CONTROL OVER THOSE OF OTHERS; AND THE CONTROL OF THE ACTS OF OTHERS WOULD GIVE HIM POWER OVER THE OPERATIONS OF NATURE OF WHATSOEVER KIND. OF THE THREE HUNDRED CHARACTERS RANGED UNDER THE RADICAL 心 HSIN HEART, ONLY SIXTY RELATE TO DULY REGULATED ATTITUDES OF MIND. HENCE THE GOOD MAN IS JEALOUS IN THE INDULGENCE OF HIS EMOTIONS. **TAI T'UNG.**

PART IV

PHILOLOGICAL MATTERS

ANALYSIS AND PARSING

DISSERTATION ON THE CHARACTER

TABLES OF CONNECTIVES

A GLOSSARY OF WORDS

PART IV

I

ANALYSIS AND PARSING

FOREWORD—It would be dangerous to learn the Chinese language from grammatical rules alone. It would however, be unwise to neglect this method altogether. It is the advice of wisdom, and experience that Chinese colloquial must be learnt as a child learns his mother tongue. That is to say, it is by committing whole sentences to memory, asking no questions on the why and the wherefore of the structure, that the best results are got in correct speaking; and he is wise who determines to fill his mind by proceeding on the method of line upon line, and sentence by sentence, in the full faith, that the way to say the thing, in the most idiomatic way, is as spoken by the people. Idiom is best acquired by learning idiomatic sentences, just as they are spoken by the people, and not by the construction of the sentences by the learner, framed according to grammatical rules. Thus the correct way of acquiring colloquial Chinese is, more by the natural process of imitation, rather than, by the process of grammatical reasoning. On the other hand, the learner must not altogether neglect the grammatical and philological view of the language. The analysis of a sentence will clear up obscurities, and prevent vague uncertainties in translation. The benefit of this will be felt especially by the student in reading. For in reading even a simple passage in Mandarin, the position and value of certain words may appear doubtful. If by training the reader can, with ease, fix the function and place of such words, in the sentence, it will greatly facilitate the interpretation of a passage. It will thus be gathered, that according to this view, the student had better carry on his studies in two mental compartments; one for acquiring the colloquial only, the other being reserved for the more reasoned process of enquiring into the logical structure of the language, and composition.

And so, it has seemed to me, to be worth while, to offer a specimen of analysis and parsing of a representative passage. The full text and translation of this will be found on pp. 216-219.

Miss Thomas of the English Baptist Mission, Chou Ts'un, Shantung, has been kind enough to do the analysis, and in its present form, it is almost entirely, though not altogether, her work.

- Complex Sentence
  - Principal Clause
    - Simple Sentence
      - Principal Clause.
        - Subject
          - 我們 Pers. Pro., Plu. Num., Poss. Case [的 understood]
          - 江蘇省 Prop. Noun, used as Adj. qual. 省
          - 省 Com. Noun, Nom. to [是]
        - Adv. Extension of Time mod. Pred.
          - 自從 Prep. Gov. 光復 in Obj. Case.
          - 光復 Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 自從
          - 以來 Adv. of Time, short for 以來至今
        - Pred. understood
          - 是 —
        - Predicate Complement with "shih"
          - 比各省強的
            - 比 Adv., forming Comp. Deg. with 強
            - 各省 Dist. adj., pointing out 省
            - 省 Com. Noun, Nom. after [是] understood.
            - 強的 Adj., Comp. Deg., qual. 江蘇省
      - Sub-or. Clause of Reason.
        - Pred. Complement
          - 就是 Conj. Imper. Verb., agr. with 這 understood as Nom.
          - 司法一件事
            - 司法 Abs. Noun, Nom. after 是
            - 一件事 Dist. Adj., pointing out 事
            - 事 Com. Noun, in apposition with 司法
      - Simple Sentence
        - Adv. Exten. of Reason mod. Pred.
          - 據現在的調查 Prep., gov. "t'iao ch'a"
          - 現在的 Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 的: or Poss. Case, poss. "t'iao ch'a"
          - 的 =of, Prep., gov. 現在: or sign of Poss.
          - 調查 Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 據.
        - Subject
          - 各縣審檢廳 Dist. Adj., pointing out 縣
          - 縣審檢廳 Com. Noun, Poss. Case, to 審, etc.
          - 審檢廳 Com. Noun, Nom. to 成立了
        - Predicate
          - 成立了 Verb, Past Per. Tense, Sing. etc., agr. with nom. 審, etc.
        - Adv. Exten. of Place mod. Pred.
          - 在五十多處
            - 在 Adj. of Num., qual. 處
            - 五十多 Adv., Comp. Deg. mod. 五十
            - 處 Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 在, understood before 五十
    - Simple Sentence
      - Adj. Phrase Exten. of Subj.
        - 表面上看起來
          - 表面上 Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 上
          - 上 Prep., gov. 表面
          - 看起來 Verb, Pres. Part.
      - Subject
        - 江蘇省百姓
          - 江蘇省 Prop. Noun, with Adj. force to 省
          - 省 Com. Noun, Poss. Case to 百姓
          - 百姓 Com. Noun, Nom. to 是能
      - Predicate
        - 是能 Verb, Pres. Tense, Plu., etc. agr'g with Nom. 百姓
      - Adv. Exten. of Manner Mod. Pred.
        - 完全受 Adv. of Manner, modif. 是能受
        - 受 Verb, Infin. Mood, gov. 法律
      - Object of Pred.
        - 法律保護的了
          - 法律 Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 受
          - 保護 Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 受
          - 的 Gives Adj. force to phrase 是能...的
          - 了 Euphonic
    - Principal Clause
      - Subject
        - 你 (understood)
      - Adv. Exten. of Pred.
        - 不過細細
          - 不過 =only, but, Conj.
          - 細細 Adv. of Man., mod. 打聽
      - Pred.
        - 一打聽 Verb, Pres. Tense, 2nd num., agr. with 你 understood
      - Obj.
        - 審檢廳的黑暗
          - 審檢廳的 Com. Noun, Poss. Case
          - 的 Sign of Poss. Case
          - 黑暗 Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 打聽
    - Subor. Adj. Clause qual. hei an
      - Subject
        - which (understood)
      - Adj. Exten. of Subject
        - 比前清州縣
          - 比 Conj.
          - 前清 Adj., qual. 清
          - 州縣 Prop. Noun, Poss. Case
          - 縣 Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by "with," understood with 比
      - Pred. and Complement
        - 是更甚
          - 是 Adv. of Degree, mod. 甚
          - 更甚 Adj. of Qual., qual. 黑暗
      - 法官的徇私偏斷
        - 法官的 Noun, Poss. Case
        - 的 Sign of Poss.
        - 徇私偏斷 Com. Noun, No Predicate
        - 徇私偏斷 Verbal Noun, „ „

- Clauses (1)
  - Subor. Noun Clause
    - Subj.
      - 東警的敲詐滋擾 — Noun, Poss. Case; Sign of Poss.; Verbal Noun, No Pred.; Verbal Noun, ,, ,,
      - 還有不肖的律師上下勾結橫行無忌 — Phrases in apposition with "hei an" of preceding clause
        - 還有 — Adv. mod. "有" / Verb (used as Adv. = further)
        - 不肖的 — Adv. of Neg., mod. "肖"; Adj. of Quality, qual. "律師" helping to give Adj. force
        - 律師 — Com. Noun, No Pred.
        - 上下 — Adv. of Place, mod. 律師
        - 勾結 — Verb, Pres. Past force
        - 橫行 — Verb, ,, ,, ,,
        - 無忌 — Adv. of Neg., mod. "chi 忌" =Mo yu; Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by "yu 無"
    - (1) Pred.
      - 百姓受了冤枉告 — Subject: Com. Noun, Nom. to "Kao 冤"; Enlarg. of Subj.: Verb, Past Part.; Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by "shou liao 受了"; Pred.: Verb, Pres., Plu., agr. with Nom. "pai hsing 百姓"
    - Obj.
      - 權限 — Verbal Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 有
    - (2) Pred.
      - 不能干涉 — Adv. of Neg., mod. 能干涉; Verb, Pot. Mood., Pres., Plu., agr. with above Noms.
  - Simple Sentence
    - Adv. Exten. of Place mod. Pred.
      - 到都督府裏 — Prep., gov., "tu tu fu 都督府" with "li 裏"; Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by "tao...li 裏"; Prep., with "tao"
  - Prin. Clause
    - Subject
      - 都督 — Com. Noun, Nom. to "shuo 說"
    - Pred.
      - 說是 — Verb, Pres., Sing., agr. with "tu tu 都督"; Dist. Adj., pointing out "hsing cheng 行政"
    - Subj.
      - 行政司法各有 — Verb. Noun, Nom. to 有 and 能干涉; Verb, Noun, Nom. to 有 and 能干涉; Distributives Pro., agr. with above antecedents
    - (2) Pred.
      - 他們頂了司法獨立 — Pers. Pro., Plu., Nom. to 頂 and 加; Verb, Past., Plu., agr. with Nom. 他們; Abs. Noun, Nom. Case, to 立; Adv. of Mas., mod. 立; Verb, Past., Sing., agr. with Nom.

- Clauses
  - Co. ord.
    - Object
      - 四個字的頭銜 — Num. Adj., qual. tzu 司法; Com. Noun, Obj. Case in app., with 司法獨立; Sign of Poss. phrase.; Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 頂了
  - (2) Co-ord. Clauses
    - 愈加 — Adv. of Deg., mod. chia
    - (2) Pred.
      - 加 — Verb, Pres., Plu., agr. with 他們
    - Object
      - 肆無忌憚 — Verb, Infinitive; Adv. of Neg., mod. 忌憚; Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by yü 無=沒有
  - Co-ordinate
    - Adj. Enlarg. of Subj.
      - 據報紙所載的 — Prep., gov. 報紙 in Obj. Case; Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 據; Rel. Pro., agr. with antecedent.; Verb, Past Part.; With 所, sign of Adj. phrase
    - Subj.
      - 某縣審判廳長 — Dist. Adj., pointing out 縣; Com. Noun, Poss. Case.; Com. Noun, used as Adj., qual. 長; Com. Noun, Nom. to "shih" 使 understood before 賄賂
    - Adv. Mod. Pred.
      - 如何 — Adj. of Comp. / Rel. Pron. (Adv. of Manner., mod. 賄賂公行)
    - (1) Pred.
      - 使
    - Obj.
      - 賄賂公行 — Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 使 (cause) understood; Adv. of Man., mod. 行; Verb, Infin. Mood.
    - 如何 — Adv. of Man., mod. 瞻徇
    - (2) Pred.
      - 瞻徇 — Verb, Pres., Sing., agr. with nom. 徇
    - Obj.
      - 情面 — Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 瞻徇
    - Sub.
      - 某縣檢察長 — Dist. Adj., pointing out 長; Com. Noun, Poss. Case; Com. Noun, Nom. to 斃
      - 如何擅斃 — Adv. of Man., mod. 斃; Adverb, mod. 斃
    - Pred.
      - 斃 — Verb, Pres., Sing., agr. with Nom. 長
    - Obj.
      - 那些監犯 — Dis. Adj., pointing out 監犯; Com Noun, Plu., Obj. Case, gov. by 斃
  - Prin. Clause
    - Subj.
      - 最駭人駭聽聞的 — Adv. of Deg., mod. 駭; Verb, Pres., agr. with Nom. "that which"; Com. Noun, Obj., gov. by 駭; Gerund; Forms Noun Clause with above.
    - Pred.
      - 是 — Verb, Pres., agr. with Nom. above.

Sub. Noun Clauses

- Subj.
  - 某某 — Dist. Adj., pointing out 律師
  - 律師 — Com. Noun, Nom. to 得了
- (1) Pred.
  - 得了 — Verb, Pres. Perf., Sing., agr. with Nom. 律師
- Obj.
  - 十餘萬 — Adv. of Deg., mod. 十萬
  - 的 — Num. Adj., pointing out 賄賂
  - 賄賂 — Adj. sign. Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 得了
- (2) Pred.
  - 勾通了 — Verb, Pres. Perf. Part., with Nom. = 某某律師
  - 官廳 — Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 勾通了

Prin. Clause

- Subj.
  - 和 — Preposition, instead of
  - 國民共 — Com. Noun
  - 憤 — Adverb, qual. 憤
  - 的 — Verb. Pres. Part., agr. with Nom. Clause 國民
- Pred.
  - [是] — Forming Noun Clause. understood]

Sub. Noun Clause

- Subj.
  - 前清 — Adj., qual. 清
  - 某 — Prop. Noun, Poss. Case
  - 尚書 — Dist. Adj., pointing out 尚書 Prop. Noun, Nom. to 呈請 [name of office]
- Pred.
  - 呈請 — Verb, Pres., agr. with Nom. 尚書
- Obj.
  - 發還 — Verb, Infinitive
  - 財產 — Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 發還

Simple Sentence

- Subj.
  - 都督 — Com. Noun, Nom. to 是批準了
- Pred.
  - 是批准了 — Verb, Perf. Tense, Sing., agr. with Nom. 都督

Co-ordinate Clauses (1)

- Impersonal Phrase
  - 據 — Prep., gov. 說 in Obj. Case.
  - 說 — Verbal Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by Prep.
- Obj.
  - 這個 — Dist. Adj., pointing out 消息
  - 消息 — Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 知道
- Subj.
  - 大總統 — Prop. Noun, Nom. to 知道
- Adv. Exten. of Time Mod. Pred.
  - 已經 — Adv. of Time, mod. 知道
- Pred.
  - 知道 — Verb, Past Perf., Sing., agr. with Nom. 大總統

Co-ord. Clauses (2)

- Adv. Complement, to 知道
  - 非常 — Adv. of Neg., mod. 常
  - 的 — Adj. of Qual., qual. 震怒
  - 震怒 — Helping Adv., formation. Verb, mod. 知道
- Pred.
  - 已 — Adv. of Time, mod. 派
  - 派 — Verb, Past Perf., Sing., agr. with Nom. 大總統
- Obj.
  - 部員 — Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 派
  - 查辦 — Verb. Infin., Secondary Obj. of 派

Exclamatory Sentence

- 咳 — Interjection.
- Subj.
  - 改良司法 — Verb, Infinitive
  - 改良 — Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, to Infin. 改良
- Pred.
  - 原 — Adv., mod. above phrase
  - 是 — Verb, Pres., agr. with Nom. above phrase
  - 爲 — Prep., For.
- Obj.
  - 擁護人民權利起見 — Verb, Infinitive
  - 人民權利 — Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 擁護
  - 權利 — Abs. Noun, Poss. Case
  - 起見 — Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 是爲

Exlam. Inter. Sentence

- Subj.
  - 結果 — Verb, Infin., Noun, verb 是 understood with 改良司法 as subject
  - 如此 — Adv. of Manner.
- 豈 — Interrogative, Requires answer in Affirm.
- Pred.
  - 不是 — Adv. of Neg., mod. 可歎 understood
- Complement to Pred.
  - 可歎 — Adj. of Quality, qual. some word as "affair" understood after it.

Co-ord Clauses (1)

- Subj.
  - 各種制度 — Distrib. Adj., pointing out 制度
  - 制度 — Verbal Noun, Nom. to 行了
- Adv. Exten. of Place mod. Pred.
  - 在外國 — Prep., gov. 國 in Obj. Case. Adj., qual. 國.
  - 國 — Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 在
- (1) Pred.
  - 行了 — Verb, Past., Sing., agr. with Nom. 制度
- Adv. Ext. Mod Pred.
  - 已著 — Adv. of Time / Part., sign of Past Tense } Adv. of Time.
  - 成效的 — Verb, Past. Perf. Participle. Helps to form Adv. Clause

(2) Co-ord Clauses

- Adj. Enl. of Subject "Chih tu"
  - 一到中國 — Adv. of Time, mod. 到. Prep., gov. 中國
  - 中國 — Prop. Noun, Obj. Case, after Prep. 到
- Connective
  - 就 — Conj.
  - 祇 — Adv. of Quantity, mod. 有
- (2) Pred.
  - 有 — Verb, Pres., agr. with Nom. 祇圖 understood
- Obj.
  - 流弊 — Verbal Noun, Obj. Case, after 有
  - 實 — Adv.

Reason

- Connective
  - 因 — Conj., intro., Causal statement
- Subj.
  - 中國人 — Proper noun, used as Adj., qual. 人. Com. Noun, Nom. to 圖
- Adj. Enl. of Subj.
  - 辦事 — Verb, Pres. Part. Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 辦
- (1) Pred.
  - 祇圖 — Adv. of Deg., mod. 圖. Verb, Pres., agr. with Nom.

Co-ordinate Clauses of
- Obj. — 個面子 — Dis. Adj., pointing out 面子; Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 圖
- 並 — Conj., intro. Clause, Co-rel., with previous
- 不從實際上 — Adv. of Neg., mod. 去; Prep., with 上 gov. 實際; Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 從...上
- (2) Pred. — 去研究 — Verb, Pres., Plu., agr. with Nom. 人; Verb, Infin.
- 的緣故 — Sign of Poss.; Abs. Noun, in app., with whole of two preceding Clauses

Imperative Clause
- 就 — Conjunction
- Adv. Exten. of Place Mod. Pred. — 從司法 — Prep., gov. 司法; Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 從
- Pred. — 講起 — Sign of commencement of an action, auxiliary to 講

Illative Clause
- Connective — 所以 — Noun, Adverb, qual.
- Pred. — 釀成 — Gerund
- Obj. — 許多流弊 — Adj. of Quan., qaul. 流弊; Verbal Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 釀成

Imperson-al Clause
- Pred. — 有 — Impersonal Verb, Pres.
- Obj. — 兩個原因 — Num. Adj., qual. 原因; Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, after 有

Simple Sentence
- Subj. — 第一 — Ord. Adj., here used as Substantive
- Pred. — 是 — Verb, Pres., Sing., agr. with Nom 第一
- Complement to Pred. with Verb "to be" — 法官和律師資格不嚴的緣故 — Com. Noun, Poss. Case; Co-or. Conj.; Com. Noun, Poss. Case; Abs. Noun, Nom. after 是; Adv. of Neg., mod. 嚴; Adj. of Qual., qual. 資格; Adj. sign.; Abs. Noun, in opposition with 法官...不嚴

Principal Clause
- Subj. — 各國的法官律師都 — Dist. Adj., pointing out 國; Com. Noun, Poss. Case.; Sign of Poss.; Com. Noun, (1) Nom. to 試驗; ,, ,, (2) ,, ,, ,,; Pro., agr. with above antecedents
- 要試驗 — Indicating necessity; Com. Noun = examination
- (1) Pred. — 及第 — Verb, Infinitive after 要

Subor. Clause of Result
- (2) Pred. — 幾能充當 — Adv. of Time, mod. 能充當; Verb, Poten., agr. with Nom. 法官...律師

Simple Sentence
- Subj. — 江蘇省都 — Com. Noun, Nom. to (is) understood; Pro., agr. with ante. 江蘇省 implying the people of Chiangsu province.
- Pred. Complement — 不然 — Adv. of Neg., mod. 然; Adv. mod., ("is," understood)

Exclam. Clause = What about the
- 法官呢 — Com. Noun; Sign of Interrogative

3 Co-or. Noun Clauses Subject of foll. Sentence
- Subj. — 什麼 — =any; refers to each of three succeeding phrases
- Adv. Ext. of Time mod. Pred. — 一年半 — Adv. of Time, mod. 畢業
- (1) Pred. — 畢業的 — Verb, Pres., agr. with Nom. 什麼; Sign of Nom. Clause
- Adv. Ext. of Time mod. Pred. — 六個月 — Num. Adj., qual. 月; Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by "in" understood.
- (2) Pred. — 畢業的 — Verb, Pres., agr. with Nom. 什麼
- Connective — 還有 — Co-or. Conj.
- 簡直 — Adv. of manner, mod. 沒有學過
- (3) Pred. — 沒有學過 — Adv. of Neg., mod. 有學過; Verb, Past Perf., agr. with Nom. 什麼
- Obj. — 法律的 — Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 學過

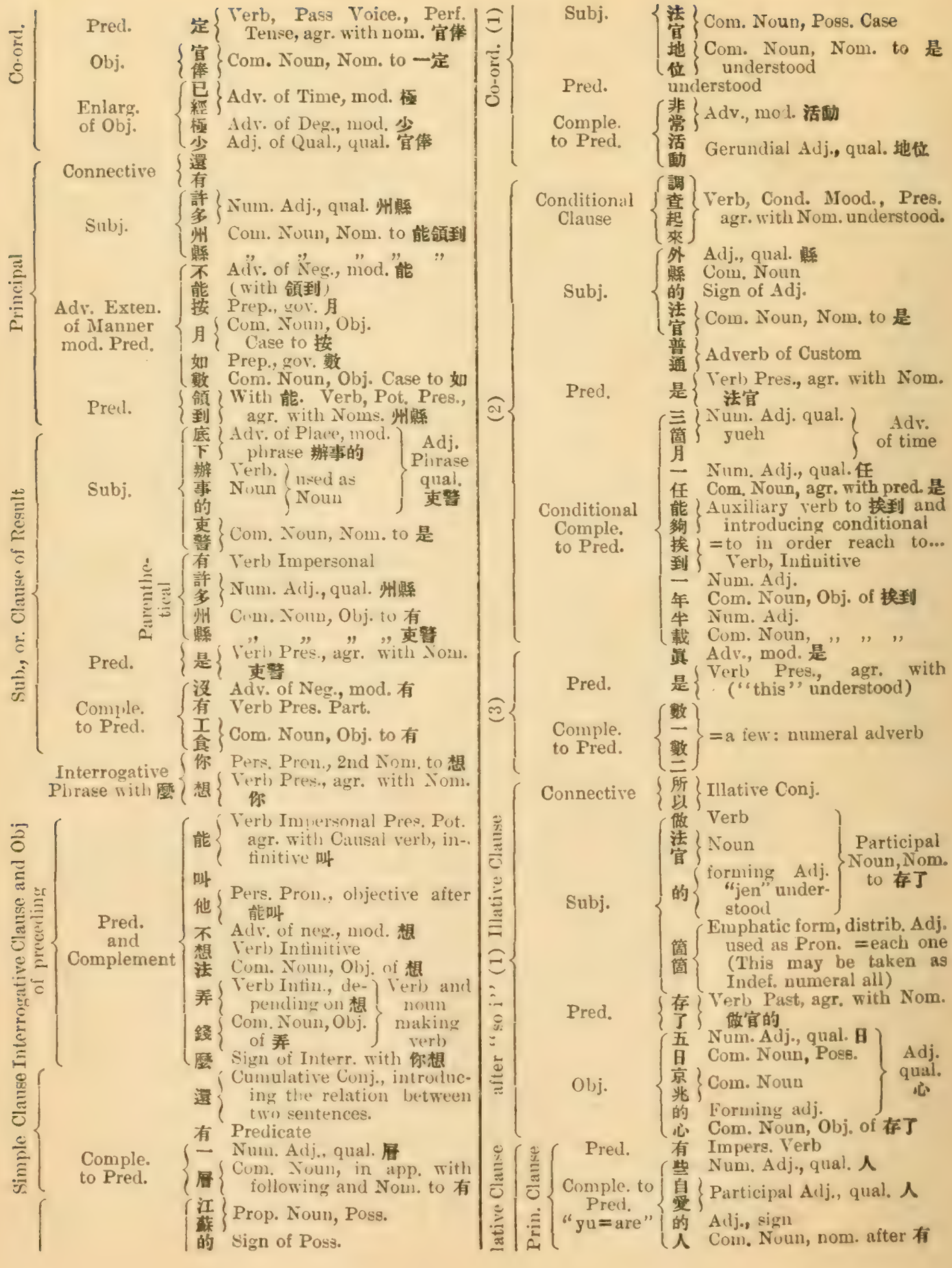
Principal Clause
- 只 — Adv., mod. 要
- Pred. — 要 — Verb, Pres., agr. with Noms. above i.e. three above Clauses
- Obj. — 有當道的一言介紹 — Verb, Infin.; Com. Noun, Poss. Case; Sign of Poss.; Noun, used as Adj., qual. 介紹; Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 有

Subor. Clause of Result
- 就 — Adv., marking result
- 可 — Verb, Poten., Pres., agr. with Nom. of Clauses above
- 捧 — Verb, participial
- 檄 — Com. Noun, Obj. Case, after 可捧
- 到 — gov. 任 in Obj. Case
- 任 — Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 到
- 了 — Euphonic, Terminal.

Exclam. Inter. Phrase
- 律師呢 — Com. Noun; Inter. sign

Clause	Part	Word	Parsing
		自從	Prep., gov. "shih hou" understood
Principal Clause	Subj.	司法部	Com. Noun, Nom. Case to 定了
	Pred.	定了	Verb, Past., agr. with Nom. 司法部
	Obj.	新	Adj. of Qual., qual. 章
		章	Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 定了
Clause 3.—as above. 3 Sub. Clauses marking result — Parenthetical	Subj.	資格	Abs. Noun, Nom. to 是
	Connective	雖然	Conj., cor-rel. with 但
	Enl. of Subj.	嚴	Adj. of Qual., qual. 資格
		些	Adv. of Comp., mod. 嚴
	Connective	但	Disjunc. Conj., cor-rel. with 雖然
	(1) Pred.	是	Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. 資格
	Comple. of Pred. with Verb "to be"	他們	Pers. Pro., Plu., Poss. Case.
		法兒	Com. Noun, Nom. after 是
		甚	Adv. of Deg., mod. 他
		大	Adj. of Qual., qual. 法兒
	(2) Adverbial Clause qual. 捐	化了	Verb, Past., agr. with Nom. 律師…他門
		二百	Num. Adj., qual. Yang-ch'ien
		塊	Classifier of money.
		洋錢	Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 化了
	(2) Pred.	捐了	Verb Present tense, agreeing with nom. 他門
		箇	Num. Adj., qual. 畢業生
		東洋	Prop. Noun, used as Adj., qual. 畢業生
		畢業生	Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 捐了
		依然	Adv. of Manner, mod. 取消 pu tiao.
	(3) Pred.	取消	Impersonal Verb, Pres., construed with 不掉
	Obj.	他	Pers., Pro., Obj. Case, gov. by 取消
		不	Adv. of Neg., mod. 掉
		掉	Construed with 取消
Imperative Clause		諸位	Com. Noun, 2nd pers.
		想想	Verb, Imperative, Pres., 2nd pers. agr. with Nom. 諸位
Clause stating condition	Pred.	有	Impersonal Verb, Pres.
	Obj.	這	Dist. Adj., pointing out 許多
		許多	Adj., mod. 人
	Subj.	沒有	Adv., mod. 法律 and 道德
		法律	Abs. Noun, used as Adj., qual. 人
		和	Co-ord., Conj.
		道德	Abs. Noun, used as adj., qual. 人
		的	Forming Adj.
		人	Com. Noun, Nom. Case to 混

Clause	Part	Word	Parsing
Principal Clause Subordinate	Pred.	混	Verb, Passive Voice, Pres., agr. with Nom. 人
	Adv. Exten. of Place, mod. Pred.	在	Prep. with 混, gov. 司法界
		司法界	Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 在…中
		中	
	Adv. Exten. 1. Manner 2. Time	那裏	Adv. of Manner, mod. 能整頓 and indicating impossibility.
		還	Adv. of Time, mod. 能整頓
	(2) Pred.	能	Impersonal Verb, depending on 那裏
		整頓	Inf. Mood, following 能
Subordin. Noun Clauses		第二	Ordinal used as Noun, Nom. to 是
		是	Verb Pres., Sing., agr. with Nom. 第二
	Subj.	官僚	Com. Noun, Nom. to 是 understood
	Pred.	understood = "is"	
	Pred. Comple.	太	Adv. of Deg., mod. 少
		少	Adj., complement of the verb to be and qual. 官僚
	Subj.	地位	Abs. Noun, Nom. to 是 understood
	Pred.	understood = "is"	
	Comp. to Pred. with Verb to be	太	Adv. of Deg., mod. 不穩
		不	Adv. of Neg., mod. 不穩
		穩	Adj. of Qual., qual. 地位
		的	Forming Noun Clause
		緣故	Com. Noun, in app., with two preceding clauses
Prin. Clause	Subj.	法官	Com. Noun, Nom. to 是
	Pred.	是	Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. 法官
	Pred. Complement	終身	Adj., qual. 官
		官	Com. Noun, Nom. Case, after 是
	Connective	所以	Illative Conj.
Sub., or. Illative Clause	Subj.	各	Dist. Adj., pointing out 國
		國	Com. Noun, Poss. Case
		法官	Com. Noun, Poss. Case
		的	Sign of Poss.
		官僚	Com. Noun, Nom. Case to (Shih understood.)
		都	Pron., agr. with antec. 官僚
	Pred.	understood "are"	
	Pred. Complement	極	Adv. of Deg., mod. 豐厚
		豐厚	Adj. of Qual., qual. 官僚
Clauses	Sub	江蘇	Prop. Noun
	Adv. Exten. of Reason mod. "i ching chi shao"	因爲	Causal, Conj.
		財政	(1) Com. Noun, Nom. to [是 understood]
		困難	Adj. of Qual., qual. 財政
		所	Rel. Pron., agr. with antec. 官僚


Co-ord.
Pred. 定 Verb, Pass Voice., Perf. Tense, agr. with nom. 官俸
Obj. 官俸 Com. Noun, Nom. to 一定
Enlarg. of Obj. 已經極少 Adv. of Time, mod. 極 / Adv. of Deg., mod. 少 / Adj. of Qual., qual. 官俸
Principal
Connective 還有
Subj. 許多州縣 Num. Adj., qual. 州縣 / Com. Noun, Nom. to 能領到 / " " " " "
Adv. Exten. of Manner mod. Pred. 不能按月如數 Adv. of Neg., mod. 能 (with 領到) / Prep., gov. 月 / Com. Noun, Obj. Case to 按 / Prep., gov. 數 / Com. Noun, Obj. Case to 如
Pred. 領到 With 能. Verb, Pot. Pres., agr. with Noms. 州縣
Sub., or. Clause of Result
Subj. 底下辦事的吏警 Adv. of Place, mod. phrase 辦事的 / Verb. Noun used as Noun — Adj. Phrase qual. 吏警 / Com. Noun, Nom. to 是
Parenthetical 有許多州縣 Verb Impersonal / Num. Adj., qual. 州縣 / Com. Noun, Obj. to 有 / " " " " 吏警
Pred. 是 Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. 吏警
Comple. to Pred. 沒有工食 Adv. of Neg., mod. 有 / Verb Pres. Part. / Com. Noun, Obj. to 有
Interrogative Phrase with 麼 你想 Pers. Pron., 2nd Nom. to 想 / Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. 你
Simple Clause Interrogative Clause and Obj of preceding
Pred. and Complement 能叫他不想法弄錢麼 Verb Impersonal Pres. Pot. agr. with Causal verb, infinitive 叫 / Pers. Pron., objective after 能叫 / Adv. of neg., mod. 想 / Verb Infinitive / Com. Noun, Obj. of 想 / Verb Infin., depending on 想 — Verb and noun making verb / Com. Noun, Obj. of 弄 — Verb and noun making verb / Sign of Interr. with 你想
還有一層 Cumulative Conj., introducing the relation between two sentences. / Predicate
Comple. to Pred. 一層 Num. Adj., qual. 層 / Com. Noun, in app. with following and Nom. to 有
江蘇的 Prop. Noun, Poss. / Sign of Poss.
Co-ord. (1)
Subj. 法官地位 Com. Noun, Poss. Case / Com. Noun, Nom. to 是 understood
Pred. understood
Comple. to Pred. 非常活動 Adv., mod. 活動 / Gerundial Adj., qual. 地位
(2)
Conditional Clause 調查起來 Verb, Cond. Mood., Pres. agr. with Nom. understood.
Subj. 外縣的法官普通 Adj., qual. 縣 / Com. Noun / Sign of Adj. / Com. Noun, Nom. to 是 / Adverb of Custom
Pred. 是 Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. 法官
Conditional Comple. to Pred. 三箇月一任能夠挨到一年半載眞 Num. Adj. qual. yueh — Adv. of time / Num. Adj., qual. 任 / Com. Noun, agr. with pred. 是 / Auxiliary verb to 挨到 and introducing conditional / =to in order reach to... / Verb, Infinitive / Num. Adj. / Com. Noun, Obj. of 挨到 / Num. Adj. / Com. Noun, " " " / Adv., mod. 是
(3)
Pred. 是 Verb Pres., agr. with ("this" understood)
Comple. to Pred. 數一數二 =a few: numeral adverb
Connective 所以 Illative Conj.
Subj. 做法官的箇箇 Verb / Noun / forming Adj. "jen" understood — Participal Noun, Nom. to 存了 / Emphatic form, distrib. Adj. used as Pron. =each one (This may be taken as Indef. numeral all)
Pred. 存了 Verb Past, agr. with Nom. 做官的
Obj. 五日京兆的心 Num. Adj., qual. 日 / Com. Noun, Poss. / Com. Noun / Forming adj. — Adj. qual. 心 / Com. Noun, Obj. of 存了
Illative Clause after "so i" (1) Illative Clause
Prin. Clause
Pred. 有 Impers. Verb
Comple. to Pred. "yu=are" 些自愛的人 Num. Adj., qual. 人 / Participal Adj., qual. 人 / Adj., sign / Com. Noun, nom. after 有

- Clauses (1)
  - Exclamatory Inter. Phrase
    - 豈不 — Exclam. Interrogative.
    - 名 — Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 收了
    - 利 — Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 收了
    - 雙 — Adverb of quantity, mod. 收了
    - 收了 — Verb, Past Perf., Infinitive. =to have received
  - (2) Co-ord. Il-
    - Rel. Clause
      - Subj.: 都 — Pron., agr. with antec. 人
      - Pred.: 不願 — Adv. of Neg., mod. 願; Verb Pres., agr. with 都
      - Obj.: 幹 — Verb Infinitive; 這箇 — Dist. Adj., pointing out 事; 事 — Com. Noun, Obj. to 幹
  - (3) Co-ord. Illative after "so i"
    - Pred.: 有 — Impers. Verb, [Verb "to be"]
    - Pred. Comple. after "yu" = past of verb to be.
      - Adj. phrases qual. "jen" (1)
        - 些 — Num. Adj., qual. 人
        - 狡猾的 — Adj. of Qual., qual. 人; Forming Adj.
        - 人 — Com. Noun, Nom. after 有
        - 就藉 — Conj.; Verb Pres. Part.
        - 此 — Dist. Adj. pointing out 事 understood.
        - 弄幾箇錢 — Verb Infinitive; Num. Adj., qual. 錢; Com. Noun, Obj. to 弄
      - (2) 就告發了 — Adv. introd'g conditional; Verb, Past, Passive voice.
  - Co-ord. Clause
    - 不過是 — Adv. of Deg., mod. 是
    - Pred.: Impersonal Verb, Pres., agr.
    - Pred. Comple. after "shih"
      - 撤任 — 撤任 may be regarded as an adj., qual. 處分 i.e. punishment with dismissal.
      - 處分 — Com. Noun, Obj. of 是
      - 再預備 — Adv. of Time, mod. 預備; Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. 狡...人
      - 回 — Verb Infinitive
      - 省 — Com. Noun, Dative to 回 and 運動
      - 運動 — Verb Infin. after 預備
    - Connective: 又可 — Co-ord. Conj.
    - Pred.: 另委 — Construed with 委; Adv., mod 可委
    - Dative i.e. Secondary Obj.: 他 — Verb, Pot. Pres.; 缺 — =other,—Adj., qual. 缺; Com. Noun, dative of 可委
  - Subj.: 兄弟 — Com. Noun, Nom. to 是
  - (1) Pred.: 也是 — Adv., qual. 是; Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. 兄弟
  - Pred. Comple. with "shih": 江蘇人 — Prop. Noun, used as Adj., qual. 人; Com. Noun, Nom. after 是
  - 並 — Co-ord. Conj.
  - 不願意 — Adv. of Neg., mod. 願意
- (2) Co-ord.
  - (2) Pred.: 願意 — Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. 兄弟
  - Obj.: 攻擊江蘇的事 — Verb Infinitive.; Prop. Noun, used as Adj.; helping Adj. formation.; Com. Noun, Obj. Case after 攻擊
- (3) Co-ord. Clauses.
  - 不過看了 — Adv., mod. 看
  - (1) Pred.: Verb, Past. Perf., agr. with Nom. 兄弟
  - Obj.: 這種情形 — Dis. Adj., pointing out 情形; 實在可怕 — Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 看了; Adv., mod. 可怕; Adj. of Qual., qual. 情形
- Compound conditional Clauses
  - Subj.: 一省 — Num. Adj., qual. 省; Com. Noun, Nom. to ("is" understood)
  - Pred. Comple.: 如此 — Prep., gov. 此; Dem. Pron. Obj. Case, gov. by 如
  - Subj.: 外省 — Adj., qual. 省; Com. Noun, Nom. to 可知
  - (1) Pred.: 可知 — Verb, Pass. voice, Pot. Mood, Pres., agr. with 情形 understood.
  - (2) Noun Clause to "chih"
    - (1) Noun Clause to "chih"
      - (2) Pred.: 要想 — Impersonal Verb, Cond. Mood, Pres.
      - Obj.: 收回外國的領事裁判權 — Verb Infin., after 要想; Adj., qual. 國; Com. Noun, Poss. Case; Sign of Poss.; Noun, Noun — Comp. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 收回
    - (2) Noun Clause to "chih"
      - Adv. Exten. of Pred.: 簡直 — Adv. of Man., mod. 是做
      - (3) Pred.: 是做 — Impers. Verb, Pres. Continuous Tense
      - Obj.: 春夢 — Adj. of Qual., qual. 夢; Com. Noun, Obj. of 是做
  - 罷了 — Terminal indicating "and that's all about it"
  - Pred.: 奉勸 — Verb Pres., Sing., agr. with Nom. (我 understood)
  - Subj.
    - Adj. Phrase qual. "in": 在司法衙門 — Prep., gov. 司法衙門; Abs. Noun, Poss. Case; Com. Noun, Obj. Case, after 在
    - 辦事的 — Verb, Noun — used as Adj., qual. 人; Sign of Adj. formation
    - 人 — Com. Noun, Obj. Case, after 奉勸
  - Subj.: 大家 — Adj., Noun — Collective Noun in appos. to 人 and nom. to 辦

Co-ord. with previous	Enl. of Subj.	愿	Prep., gov. 心	
		恳	Adj. of Qual., qual. 心	
		心	Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 愿	
	Pred.	辦	Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. 大家	Verb and Noun making verb
	Obj.	事	Com. Noun, Obj. Case after "pan"	
3 Co-ord. Clauses	Subj.	在	Prep., gov. 機關 in Obj. Case	
		司法	Abs. Noun, Poss. Case	
		最	Adv. of Deg., mod. kao. Superl.	
		高機關	Adj. of Qual., qual. 機關	
		辦事的人	Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 在	
		辦事	Verb / Noun } used as Adj., qual. 人	
		的	Adj., formation sign	
		人	Com. Noun, Nom. to 定	
	Adv. Exten. of Man. to Pred.	趕緊嚴	Adv. of Man., mod. 定	
			Adv. of Man., mod. 定	
	(1) Pred.	定	Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. 辦事的人	
	Obj.	資格	Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 定	
	(2) P ed.	增加	Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. 辦事的人	
	Obj.	俸給	Verbal Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 增加	
	(3) Pred.	規定	Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. 辦事的人	
	Obj.	保障	Verb Infinitive	
		法官	Com. Noun, Poss. Case.	
		的	Sign of Poss.	
		法律	Com. Noun, Obj. of 保障	
		纔	Illative Conjunction	
Sub-ord. of Result(1)	Pred.	有	Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. "there is" or "we" understood	
	Obj.	改良司法的希望	Gerund foll., 希望	
			Abs. Noun, Poss. Case	
			Sign of Poss.	
			Abs. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. 有	
(2) Clauses of Result		就	Conj.	
	Pred.	不負	Adv. of Neg., mod. 負	
			Verb Fut., agr. with Nom. "you"	
	Obj.	兄弟今天演說的一番苦心了	Com. Noun, Nom. to 演說	
			Adv. of Time, mod. 演說	
			Verb Perf., agr. with Nom. 兄弟	
			Completing understood Relative Phrase 所演說的	
			Numerative, Dist. Adj. pointing out 苦心	
			Adj. of Qual., qual. 心	
			Com. Noun, Obj. Case, gov. by 負	
			Euphonic Terminal.	
		直言拜上	Adj. of Qual., qual. 言	
			Com. Noun. Obj. Case, to 拜上	
			Verb Pres., agr. with Nom. ("I" understood)	
	Final	有罪有罪	Polite phrases in peroration =I must apologise	
	Phrases to a Speech	原諒原諒	=Please excuse me.	

II

DISSERTATION

ON THE STUDY OF THE CHARACTER

(A) ETYMOLOGY

Some knowledge of the principles, on which characters have been built up, will help to a more easy acquisition in recognising and remembering them. We are apt to think that the Chinese script is an incondite mass of strokes, formed without order and law: and so the student applies himself to the work of writing and memorizing them by a supreme effort of memory, not realising the principles underlying their formation. If the student, in the beginning, were possessed of the idea that the complicated figures he looks upon are based on definite principles, in their construction, and were he to follow out these principles in learning them, the toil would be much lessened. The law of association enters here as in everything else, to help the learner. The principles, and order followed in the process of construction, should be followed also in the process of learning the character. The script which looks intricate, unmeaning, and senseless, giving the impression of confusion, tending to discourage the most energetic student, would of itself offer many facilities, if looked upon in the right way, at the beginning. "The unaided characters properly apprehended help to imprint the meaning on the mind."

To understand then the underlying principles, in the formation of the character, is the surest step to, not only a permanent mastery of sound and meaning, but it is also the way to ensure that the study shall be clothed with much interest and fascination, by an insight into the inherent beauty of the character, in its origin and process of derivation.

The following suggestions are offered with this end in view. The authorities consulted, and on whose work the following notes are based are:—Dr. S. Wells Williams, Introduction to Syllabic Dictionary; Dr. L. Wieger S. J., Chinese Characters; The Six Scripts, translated by L. C. Hopkins; J. M. Callery, Systema Phoneticum; J. Marshman, Clavis Sinica; Dr. R Morrison, Dictionary; Abel Rémusat, Grammaire; Dr. J. Edkins, Introduction to the Study of Chinese characters. The quotations from Tai T'ung are made from the translation by L. C. Hopkins of the Six Scripts.

Visible Speech.—We must imagine man in dim antiquity, emerging from his savage state, without as yet having any means of communication, except by the spoken words. There was no writing, it was all a great blank in that respect. Gradually the first step emerged by the discovery of the system of notches, to denote numerals. Subsequently, we are total by legend, that Fu Hsi in his peregrinations, being struck by the beautiful markings on the spotted back of a tortoise, conceived the idea of making pictures of all the things he saw around him. He looked up to Heaven and saw the sun, moon and stars in the firmament: he saw the myriad things around, and he bethought him, how good it would be if he could represent all these things in writing of some kind. He thus devised the system of strokes for making tangible, the sound of things which primitive man was using in his speech. So there was the invention of the pictorial method of writing. But one step always leads on to another. From the pictorial other symbols were evolved: and thus from the Hieroglyphics we come to the period of the Significative and Ideographic signs. As people devoted more time to study, and as their needs grew, through increasing intercourse, there was a gradual expansion in the method of writing. At first the signs were nouns representing the concrete, but gradually methods were devised for representing the abstruse. The picture led to the representation of ideas, until, in time, it was possible to express by visible signs, the most complicated and abstruse thought.

When Ch'in Shih Huang 秦始皇 burnt the books, his minister Li Shih 李斯 made a new beginning by compiling, from the figures on old bronzes, it is said, a fresh list of words, which, comprised about 3,300 characters. He fixed a new way of writing, too, that became obligatory on scholars. It should be observed he did not create any new primitives, but composed the new characters on the plan of imitative symbols (Hsiang hsing) and the old elements. His example opened up a new era to learning, and of prosperity in the developement of writing. There followed excessive multiplication of words, and a gradual transformation in form.

Unfortunately through the ignorance of scribes, as well as the desire to meet a growing need, the form of words began to wear an erratic appearance, and there was a danger that what was designed to help man would, through error and confusion, prove a burden and a hindrance. So in time there was an effort made to amend and correct the list of words, begun by Li Shih by the issue of the Shuo Wen. Further the author of the Shuo Wen designed to standardize the existing words, both as to form, sound and meaning. He desired, too, to familiarize scholars with the form of words and prevent erratic additions, or, wrong spelling. With this is view, and to facilitate the use of words he classified them under 544 rational keys. These keys were from time to time reduced, at one time to 360, but finally fixed in the Imperial Dictionary of K'ang Hsi at 214,and now known as the Radicals.

As words multiplied, dictionaries were made, and so the language grew rich, during successive eras, in these materials. This effort culminated in that golden era of Chinese literature and art in the dictionary compiled by the command of K'ang Hsi. This has been one of the standard dictionaries in the language. It contains more than 40,000 words: 4,000 of these are in common use: 2,000 are proper names, and, 34,000 of very little practical use.

These dictionaries not only recorded and expounded the words but helped to systematize them: and prepare helps for finding any word, as required in the accumulating mass.

Concurrently with the development of new words, there has been a modification in the representation of pictures and figures, as new methods were devised to represent them. At first people cut them on bamboo, later the discovery of the soft brush led to much change. The brush made an art of that which was at first a necessity. But, alas! the simplicity of the strokes disappeared, to be replaced by the light and heavy strokes.

With regard to visible speech it should be remembered that "written figures spring from spoken sounds. First comes the sound, and then its representation by the aid of a figure. Meaning and sound do not spring from the figure" (Tai T'ung). This is a golden rule to be remembered.

THE SIX CATEGORIES 六書—The Chinese divide their characters into two great classes. (1) The 文 or simple figures of which there are about 188, with 45 doubtful ones. These simple figures are the parent forms, and (2) The 字 Derivatives or Compound Letters. Of these there are about 245. These complete the graphic bases, 478 in all.

The Simple Figures are subdivided into 像形 and 指事 "With these two divisions writing began its career. But it was not possible to indicate thus, all physical actions, states and relations: nor to depict every natural form." Hence we have the compound letters, which are subdivided into 會意 and 形聲 or 諧聲. These then are characters composed of a union of figures, whereby the *idea* is expressed. For instance man repeated becomes 从 *ts'ung*, to *follow*, and trebled becomes 从 *chung*, *many*. *Fire* 火 *huo* doubled makes 炎 *Yen*, *flame*, and trebled 焱 *piao*, *awful*.

These account for four categories. There are two more to complete the six scripts. The preceding deal with, or are based on, the composition of characters. The remaining two are based on their use. These are 轉註 and 假借.

"The whole office of the Six Scripts consists in this,—to make speech visible. Where a spoken word represents a concrete form, the written word is made by a picture of that form. Where a spoken word represents a sensible action, or relation, the written word is made by a corresponding significant combination of strokes. Where a spoken word represents a general idea, the written character is made by a compound obtained from analysing the meaning of that word. But as it was impossible to produce pictures of all concrete bodies, or to design combinations significant of all sensible actions, states, or relations, or to give accurate analyses of all general ideas, therefore it came to pass that words were first arranged systematically by their natural affinities, and then further classified according to their sounds. Hence phonetic characters are numerous and easily explained, but with such words as did not fall under any of the general classes, it became necessary to adopt other characters in order to express them. Accordingly these adoptive characters are both numerous and difficult to trace. The ancients, having already lost sight of the true principle of adoption, considered 令 ling and 長 ch'ang to be adoptive characters. But adoption may be stated as being that principle in virtue of which one syllable, originally without a written counterpart, borrowed for its own use that of another. Now duplicate tokens constitute a 令 ling or mandate. At first this syllable was the ling of 號令 hao-ling, a word of command, and of 命令 ming-ling, an order, in which phrases it is pronounced in the ch'ü sheng. In the term 令之 ling-chih to give orders to, it is pronounced in the p'ing sheng." Tai T'ung p22.

Sinologues have given different terminology in translating these classifications which have been arranged in the following tables for comparative study. This will help to a real comprehension of the significance of each.

No	NAME	MEANING	AUTHOR	TECHNICAL NAME (Summers)
1	像形 Hsiang Hsing	1 Figurae imitatorias 2 Pictorial 3 Representation of object 4 Resemblance to the object 5 Images 6 Similar figures 7 Imitative Symbols 8 Imitative Symbols	1 Callery 2 Hopkins 3 Mayers 4 Morrison 5 Remusat 6 Summers 7 Wieger 8 Williams	1 Hieroglyphics
2	指事 Chih Shih	1 Rerum indicatorias 2 Indicative 3 Indicative of Action or State 4 Pointing out some property 6 Indicating thing 7 Indicative Symbols 8 Indicative Symbols	1 Callery 2 Hopkins 3 Mayers 4 Morrison 6 Summers 7 Wieger 8 Williams	2 Significative
3	會意 Hui i	1 Sensum aggregantes 2 Suggestive Compounds 3 Combined ideas or suggestive Compounds 4 Combination of Ideas 5 Combination of Ideas 6 Combining Ideas 7 Logical Combinations 8 Symbols combining ideas	1 Callery 2 Hopkins 3 Mayers 4 Morrison 5 Marshman 6 Summers 7 Wieger 8 Williams	3 Ideographic
4	形聲 Hsing Sheng or 諧聲 K'ai Sheng	1 Sono adjunctæ 2 Phonetic 3 Phonetic Aggregates 4 Sound of the thing spoken 5 Figurant le son 6 Sound form 7 Phonetic Compounds 8 Syllabic Symbols	1 Callery 2 Hopkins 3 Mayers 4 Morrison 5 Remusat 6 Summers 7 Wieger 8 Williams	4 Phonetic
5	轉註 Chuan Chu	1 Inversae 2 Deflected 3 Mutable signification 4 Contraries by inverting and reversing characters 5 Inverting signification 6 Acception of the character in a meaning more extended, derived, generalized metaphorical, analogous, figurative, etc. 7 Inverted Symbols	1 Callery 2 Hopkins 3 Mayers 4 Morrison 5 Summers 6 Wieger 7 Williams	5 Antithetic
6	假借 Chia Chieh	1 Fictitiam significationem acceipientes 2 Adoptive 3 Ambiguous, or, borrowed figures 4 Borrowed, supposed or arbitrary characters 5 False-borrowed 6 False-borrowing, or use of a character in a sense which is not its own 7 Metaphoric Symbols	1 Callery 2 Hopkins 3 Mayers 4 Morrison 5 Summers 6 Wieger 7 Williams	6 Metaphorical

REMARKS.—"It may be inferred that the 2425 characters in classes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, include most of the ancient and original characters in the language." Williams.

1. 像形 This class contains the representation of objects like the sun ⊙ 日, the moon ☽ 月, hill 山 山, eye 目 目, son 子 子, tree 林 林, mouth 口 口, fish 魚 魚, horse 馬 馬.

2. 指事 This class embraces figures that suggest the meaning. 一 one 二 two 三 three. 丿 suggests "the action of authority exerting itself on those below." Hence it often contains the idea of motion; an indication of actions or states; as, *above* 上 上, *below* 下 下, *dawn* 旦 旦, or the sun on the horizon: the *centre* 中 中. Again 屮 represents a plant springing from the ground, and so we have 出 出 to come out: 曰 曰, something in the mouth, hence *to speak*. 夕 Hsi, evening is suggested by the half-moon just seen.

3. 會意 As it was not possible to meet the demand for new words by the use of classes 1 and 2 alone, another method was adopted, the use of classes 3 and 4, and when this again proved insufficient, it became necessary to draw on the stock of sounds themselves. Abel-Rémusat says, "When the ancients had need of expressing the feelings or thoughts of the mind, they united two or more simple pictures, which indicated by their union, in an ingenious way, the ideas they desired to express." Thus 泪 conveys the idea of oozing out, hence *tears*. The combination 占 is composed of 口 and 卜 divination and so we have the idea *to consult the diviner*. Likewise we have 信 made from the two simple elements *man* and *word*. The signification of these words results from the different meanings of the elements. From the combination of two, or more concrete things we have the rise of an idea, or thought: Cp. 明, 林, 見, 從, 拜 *to pay salutation with the two hands*: 恤 the combination of *heart* and *blood* gives us *pity*. Sun and moon ⊙☽ give us light. 㑇 a man on the mountain give us *hermit*. A mouth and a bird 嗈 give us a *song*. 武 Majesty, authority is formed from 弋 yi *a throwing*, and, 止 Chih *to stop*. 慶 Ch'ing *to congratulate* is formed from *heart* and *deer*: the skin of a deer was a present at visits of congratulations. 光 *Kuang*, light from *fire* above *man*.

4. 形聲 諧聲 "What are the phonetics? They are such as 百: the stroke — gives a clue to the meaning and 白 white gives the sound. 鯉 li a carp: *Li* indicates the sound, and *yü* the meaning. 沾: the element water indicates the meaning *to moisten*, the other element gives the sound *Chan*.

Again take 星 *hsing stars*. It consists of 晶 giving a clue to the meaning, and 生 sheng giving the sounds. Likewise we have 江 which is based on the sound 工, and 氵 denoting a rapid stream; and so we have *chiang*, from an allusion to the sound of its waters, when rushing down. Again take 河 the generic term of rivers, which is formed by adding 可, to water: *K'o* being the supposed sound of a river in its course (Marshman). "Again, for instance wood could be pictured: but the species could not be represented exactly: so, for example, 公 was borrowed as a phonetic for the fire tree, and 白 for the cedar. These sounds already existed" (Tai Tung). "The sound assigned to the characters was the name of the object of which they were primarily chosen to be the ideograph. So *knock rush, strike*, in English." The preceding four are based on the *composition* of the characters. Let us pass on to the remaining two which are based in their *use*.

5. 轉註 Abel-Rémusat says, "Certain characters when written obversed or reversely acquire an inverse or antithetic signification." There are some obvious examples such as the hand 𠂇 left, 𠂆 right, 𠆢 man, 尸 corpse: 正 standing upright, 丒 lying down, recumbent. Again 敦 whereof the sound is variable (tun or tui) and the sense differs accordingly. Take again "the picture of a fishing net 网. By extension of the primitive sense we get any net-work, cobweb, reticule design: to catch with a net, to catch in general, to envelop." The primitives are concrete. The extended use became broader in ideas. Thus, "abstract terms are commonly *chuan chu* of concrete characters." Marshman calls this "inverted in meaning," "and it is formed in two ways (1) either by some slight alteration of a character, as a turning of the stroke to the left instead of the right, or (2) by changing the name or the sound of a character. An illustration of (1) is supplied by the Chinese, in the example of 考 K'ao, which by turning the stroke of 老 a father, to the left instead of the right, forms K'ao, a father dead, and also to *examine*; of (2) we have 說 shuo to speak changed into Yoh, pleasant, delightful. 后 *ruler* by change of position, becomes 司, *an officer*. 人 *man* is turned round and doubled to become 比 *compare* (one with another).

6. 假借 "To express an abstract idea, or an act of the senses, one must borrow simple or compound characters, designating some material object and create a verb from it, to express a corresponding action, or an abstract idea." The word 心 heart will readily occur, which is borrowed and

a new idea given to it, *the mind, etc.* Again consider 令 originally used to denote *order, command* came to denote the things ordered: 長 from denoting length of time came to be applied to growth, grow up, and become large. That is to say these words had an extension of meaning. Thus we see that the principle of adoption is the use of a character in a sense not its own. Generally this has been done through (1) Error (2) Convention,—to designate an object which has its name in the spoken language. Example of (1) is 悅 for 說. This was a mistake, but instead of corrrecting the error it was adopted and became stereotyped. Example of 2 may be supplied by Ko elder brother in the colloquial, and as there was no character of that sound with that meaning existing, 哥 *to sing* was made to serve and adopted. The meaning of chia-chieh thus is plain. When the meaning of a spoken word affords no clue, recourse is had to its sound. For example, the character 韋 wei properly the syllable occuring in 韋背 to turn the back on was adopted to represent the sound Wei in the phrase 韋革 tanned and untanned leather." And so adoptive characters are such as stand for syllables which having at first no written representatives, borrowed other characters for their own use. "With regard to adoptive characters, inasmuch as the syllables for which they stand can neither be detected through any shape pictured, sensible action, state, or relation indicated, component ideas associated, nor can be referred to any general category embracing them, they must even borrow the sound of a different word whereby to express their own. They will be understood in virture of their sound, they must be misunderstood if examined through their form." (Tai T'ung).

"The three classes i.e. suggessive compounds 會意 deflected characters 指事, and phonetics 形聲 contain the whole body of derivatives." "Tai T'ung."

We thus may draw some general inferences. The two classes 指事, indicative symbols; 會意 combining ideas are composed of elementary words fused together into a new character having a meaning indicated by the primitive elements. For example take 尹 yin (指事): this is a combination of ideas, or, logical combination of *hand*, and, 丿 the exerting of authority, forming the word *to govern*. We have the indication of *action*. Again 攴(會意) from hand, and 卜 a rod, fused together into a new character, meaning to *strike:* also a logical combination, or a combination of ideas.

Coming to the 形聲, the combination formed by simpler characters is a phonetic

compound. For example 固 made of 口 to conceal, and 古 which gives no meaning, but supplies the sound. Thus the logical combination is the fusion of two simpler characters, making a derivative with some meaning corresponding to the parts.

Thus we have to think of primitive language-makers, having, say the sound *Ku*, meaning something *firm, steadfast*, but without any visible word for it. So they decide to take an existing sound 古 to give this new character its sound, and take 口 *chung*, an enclosure, something steady, that keeps what's within its borders from wobbling, to signify the meaning.

Hence we get two important principles for decomposition and analysis. We have to find the formal elements.

(A) A meaning element

(B) A phonetic element.

Any simple character may be used for the meaning element in a logical, or, indicative combination. Callery suggested that there are about 300 in use. Wieger reduces them to 223.

Callery puts the phonetic elements at 1040; Wieger 858. And it should be remembered well, that in the choice of these the sound alone counted, and not the form.

Thus we see that generally speaking the *Hsiang hsing, Chih shih, Hui i*, and *Hsing sheng*, four out of the six classes are concerned with the composition of characters, the remaining two, viz the *Chuan chu* and *Chia chieh* with their use, or Extension of Application.

Now in the decomposition of characters the chief thing to be remembered is that we do this etymologically, and not materially i.e. by strokes.

Thus a logical combination 舞 is decomposed into 乡, 止, 舛. 舛 the formal element gives the meaning.

The phonetic compound 鯛 is divided into 彐, and 周. 周 gives the sound. Having found these formal elements there is no need to go any further into the analysis.

THE PRIMITIVES.—The foregoing helps us to understand that the formal elements helping to give the meaning to a word, that is to say the simple words, which cannot be further divided, or decomposed into meaning parts are the primitives, or the ideographic minimum. "This is to say that the picture directly represents the idea and not through the media of their names. Therefore, the primitives are characters relatively simple, having sound and meaning and which are not formally resolved into figures having sound and meaning. In a few characters, strokes or dots were added to extend or modify the meaning. We call these characters *partial primitives*. Such dots are as in 母: the thorns in 棗: the grains of salt in 鹵." (Wieger).

"The primitives, in composition, of course, may be radicals or phonetics according to the case."

The use of the word primitive leads one to think that it refers to the original, primary characters, or elements in the language. This is just what the term does not really indicate in the conventional use made of it by certain sinologues. For it must be remembered that the primitives do not necessarily mean the most early characters in the language. For some of the primitives are late; and there were many characters in the language before the primitives. Thus then we must divest these words, radical and primitives, with part at any rate of the meanings they naturally convey to us. Writing on this, Dr. Wieger says, "The part which is not the radical has been termed by foreigners the Primitive or Phonetic. These are not altogether happy: for the primitive may not be the first formed, nor can it be said to impart sound: i.e. it is really neither primitive nor phonetic though conventionally called so. For instance 㠯, apparently a combination of 厶 *selfish* and 口 *mouth:* But ssŭ again is an abbreviation of three other primitives, viz *bason: the arm:* and, *ssu, cocoon* (p216). So either half is as much a primitive as the other, and neither of them imparts its sound to the character *T'ai.* But on the other hand this derivative becomes the primitive of many characters where it unites with the radicals 手, 心, 水, 氵: but without giving its sound to them 怡, 治, 冶. Here it is a primitive i.e. it was a full character before combining with them, yet not a phonetic. Where the primitive gives its sound as 方 in 訪, 防, in such a case, the term phonetic is proper for the primitive."

The general idea among Chinese lexicographers seems to be, says Marshman, that the formative i.e. radical ought to express the thing which modifies, or connects itself with the idea suggested by the primitive. Thus they would esteem it improper to place a character which in any way suggests the idea of fire underneath the element of water: or to class a character which suggests the idea of an animal, under elements suggesting things inanimate. This too, is mentionad by Kang Hsi in the dictionary. If this were always observed we should have a rule to guide us; the primitive would be a kind of adjective, imparting some quality or mode of existence to the formative.

RADICALS AND PHONETIC COMPOUNDS.—The student may have experienced some amount of difficulty, in the past, by the apparent inconsistency that a radical does not always mean what the word implies, and so it is necessary to define the matter somewhat more clearly. Generally the reader, being misled by names, used in the past by sinologues, may be prepossessed by the idea connoted by the terms used in European languages, and apply them too literally to the decomposition of Chinese characters. For "in European languages, words are decomposed into the *radix* which gives the meaning and the *termination* which gives time, mood, case and so

on. Early students of Chinese adopted the same method in dealing with phonetic compounds: the meaning element was called *radical*, but they dared not called the *termination* the *phonetic* part, for it would be wrong to do so, and there exists no termination in Chinese corresponding to the inflected languages of Europe. But they called that element which was non-radical, the *phonetic*. Hence Radical is the element which gives the meaning. Phonetic is the element which indicates the sound. In the conventional term *radical*, there are characters that sometimes give the sound, and sometimes the meaning, and it must not be forgetten that the conventional list of 214 do not fill the function of giving the *meaning*, as the *root* of the word does in European languages in contrast to its termination. For example take an easy and common radical 木. It is phonetic in 木 and radical (root) in 柏 i.e. the meaning element. Again 占 is phonetic in 沾; and radical, i.e. gives indication of meaning in 炷."

"Therefore to be clear on the point. it is well to remember that *radicals* and *phonetics* are not two categories of characters, specifically distinct. They are two categories of a certain number of characters which being neuter, are used in composition, either as radicals or as phonetics. Even the primitives are in composition, radicals or phonetic, according to the case. They form a class by themselves only as elements formally indivisible: elements which being not composed, compose all others." (Wieger)

VARIATION IN THE SOUND OF WORDS.—It may be asked whether it is quite correct to say that phonetics give their sounds to the phonetic compounds, seeing that there is a great variation in the initials and finals to-day in words evidently formed from the same phonetic. It may be said that originally there was no variation in the sounds, but these have crept in gradually owing to dialectical differences. Dr. Edkins says variations commence with the sporadic novelty of an individual, proceed from an individual to the locality, and so on through the nation." Again, "the desire to emphasize a special sense is the cause of an immense number of variations." Variations are caused by the weariness of constant repetition; "people desire a change or modification, in the configuration of the vocal organs. The muscles find rest in change." "A powerful cause of variation," is found, "in objects of thought. A new aspect is observed in the idea and this must be symbolized by a new modification in the sound." Limitation of sense is also a cause, as well as "the effect of fashion." Finally there is the desire to improve sound.

It must be remembered that the language has been spoken in a wide area. Owing to differences of climate, soil and food and water dialectic variations would appear. Hence in time the one phonetic would have diverse sounds. Even in the

same district this would often be the case, in the course of centuries. "Take *chan* 占. The compound 站 had its *an* sound changed into *un:* 店 was ended in *yen:* and 帖, 粘 *ieh:* these are dialectic corruptions of a common origin, and pertain to the North. In the South the corruptions and differences affected the initials rather than the finals: thus the *ch* of 占 became *t* in 站 and *n* in 黏. Thus we have differences from common origin of *chan* into *chên, tien, nien, tieh.*" (Wieger).

To sum up it may be stated generally that *sounds were well defined in the beginning. In course of time there were corruptions. These corruptions were accepted and standardized by dictionaries.*

RADICALS.—"Among the 214 radicals there are 28 lines, shapes or coverings. There are 23 inanimate objects of nature. Man and his relations occupy 23, and the parts of the body 33. There are 15 names of animals, 13 names of plants 25 names of implements, clothing, etc., 6 names of measures, 17 names of colours and other qualities, and 29 names of verbs.

The use of simple natural shapes, such as the mouth, nose, eye, ear, hand, foot, as well as the shape of branches, trees, grass, caves, holes, rivers, the bow, the spear, the knife, the tablet, the leaf: these formed in addition to pictures of animals, much of the staple of Chinese ideographs. Attention should be drawn to the fact that the mouth and the hand play an exceptionally important part in the formation of the symbols.

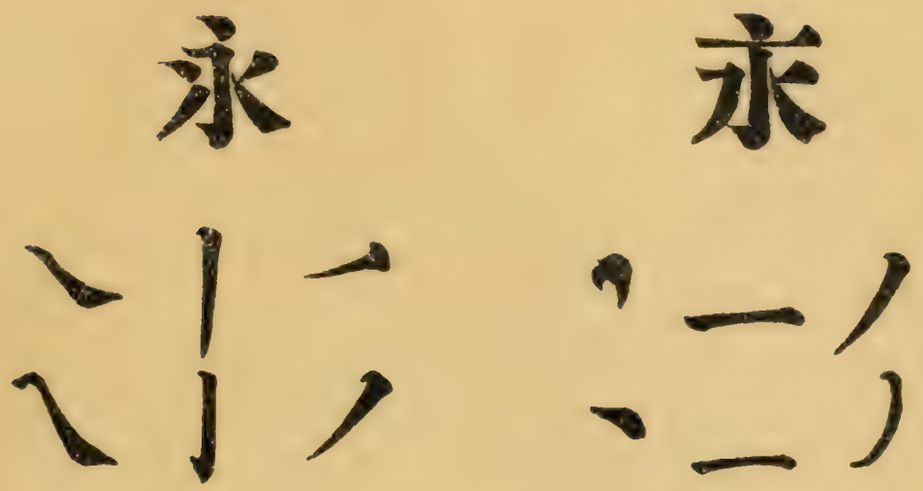
It is easy to trace the process of symbol making in the words used for the crenelated top of city walls, which are *ya* and *ch'ih* both meaning *teeth* and both being pictures of the object." (Edkins).

The student who would investigate this subject and who desires to gain a further insight into this interesting matter should consult J. Marshman's Clavis Sinica pp. 33-80: and the other authorities mentioned.

(B) WRITING THE CHARACTER

The decomposition of character into material elements according to strokes is quite different from its etymological decomposition. The one regards the compound as made of strokes: the other regards it as composed of simpler characters.

The two characters 永 *yung,* eternal: and 衣 *i,* clothes contain every stroke used in writing. The characters *yung* and *i* are thus formed:—



It is a well known fact that ladies and artists learn to write the Chinese characters more easily than others. The eye and hand have been trained to the use and value of lines: and the artistic faculty has been cultivated. The elements of this faculty consist in the application of analysis and synthesis. That is to say the artist in his purview of any scene must always see every detail, as well as the whole: the component parts, as well as the totality, each perfectly and fully. Hence it is that they, who have had such a training, approach the study of the Chinese character, equipped with certain essentials for mastering its material elements. They can view its totality without neglecting its details, as made up of the component parts. So the student of Chinese character should have the eye of the artist, who on looking at any scene gains a vivid impression of the effective value of the scene, and on whose mind every detail of shape, form, colour is impressed.

1. *The order of writing the strokes should be observed.* — Summers says; "it is of the first importance that the student should regard the *order of making* the strokes when forming a character, as correctness in this will facilitate his reading the cursive hand."

2. *Certain characteristic should be observed and noted.*—Sometimes characters contain striking formations, that will be a powerful stimulus to the mind, and suggest historical and other allusions, full of interest. Take for example the character for country. It is written in three ways indifferently 國, 国, 囯. The totality of country or outward part is, in each case, represented by the outer square; this is always the sphere, fan wei (範圍). The change in fact and representation is always within, in the inner detail. The inside details really represent three views of government. The first is government by might; the second is a little more respectable—it is government by a person, a monarch: the third is government by the people. Take the detail of the first: *Kuo* is made up of 口=人, 一=地, 戈=權力,

or, a man standing on the earth, under the domination of authority, represented by the spear. Of course this idea is most repugnant to any self respecting mind. And so the Chinese often used 王 within the sphere as indicating action between human personalities. A prince over you is more noble than a spear. And finally we have the word as written now, with *min* (民) within, the reign and supremacy of the people. This brings out the dignity and nobility of life, political and national.

3. *The character should be looked upon as composed of parts.*—It is a great tax on the memory to remember any word by its strokes. But if the student accustoms himself to regard it from the parts composing the whole, and to say, such a character is made up of such, and such limbs, and members, calling these by name, he will really in doing this, tax the memory less, and ensure better results, and more certitude and accuracy. Take two characters frequently used but often confused 綦, 棊. Now *chin* is made up of *ch'en* and *yu* over the radical *mi* or *ssŭ*: *Fan* is made up of *min* and *mi*: *min* is made up of *mei* each, and *wen*.

4. *Common sense should be used.*—The meaning of characters may be often surmised, such as 明: sun and moon make things *clear*; 惢 three hearts create suspicion. But you must avoid fancy, which made a foreigner get the better of an innkeeper by maintaing that the charge for lodging is 100 cash a night, by the argument that a night's lodging is 宿.

5. *Characters should be learnt in combination rather than singly.*—I think the memory must have certain aids. And the question of relativity is useful in learning character as in other things.

THE ORDER OF WRITING THE STROKES

The order in which the strokes of the Radicals should be written is given below, in detail. The first column contains the full character, the subsequent columns the successive strokes:—

ㄅ ㄆ ㄇ ㄈ ㄉ ㄊ ㄋ ㄌ ㄍ ㄎ ㄏ ㄐ ㄑ ㄒ ㄓ ㄔ ㄕ ㄖ ㄗ ㄘ ㄙ

ㄧ ㄨ ㄩ

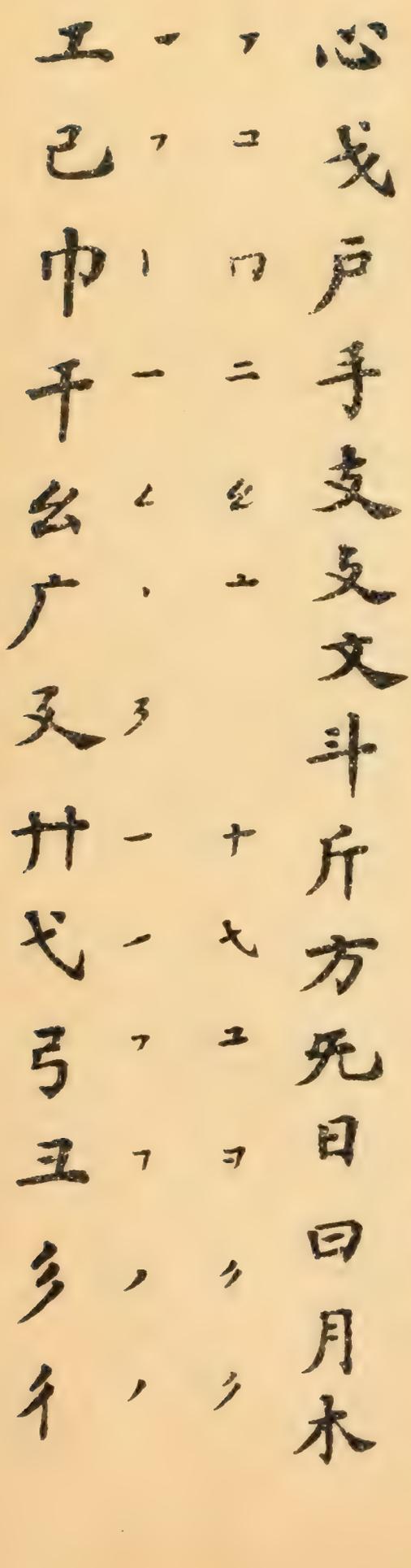
ㄚ ㄛ ㄜ ㄝ ㄞ ㄟ ㄠ ㄡ ㄢ ㄣ ㄤ ㄥ ㄦ

ˊ ˇ ˋ ˙

一 丨 丶 丿 乙 亅 二 亠 人 儿 入 八 冂 冖 冫 几 凵 刀 力 匕

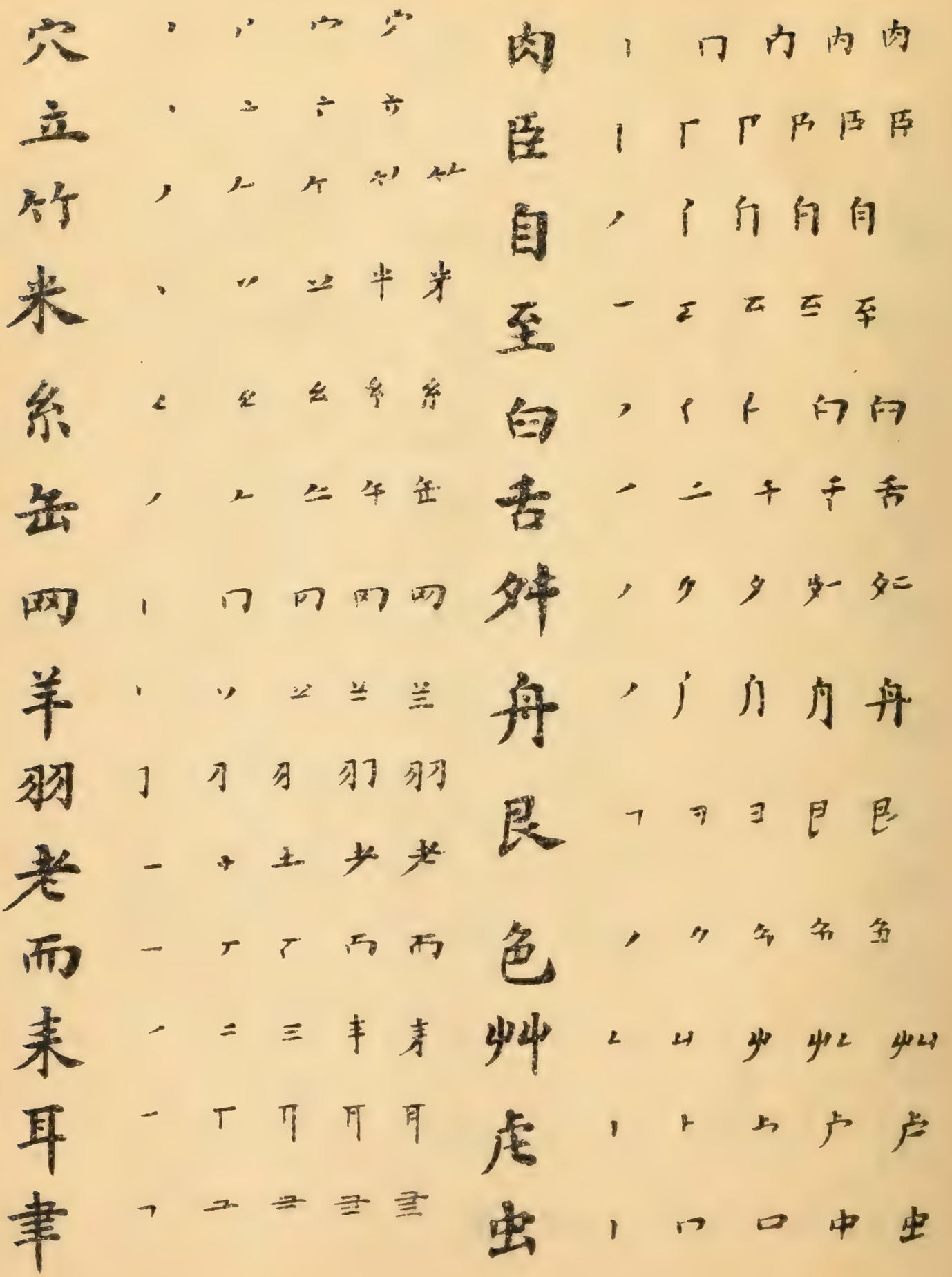
十 卜 卩 厂 厶 又 口 土 士

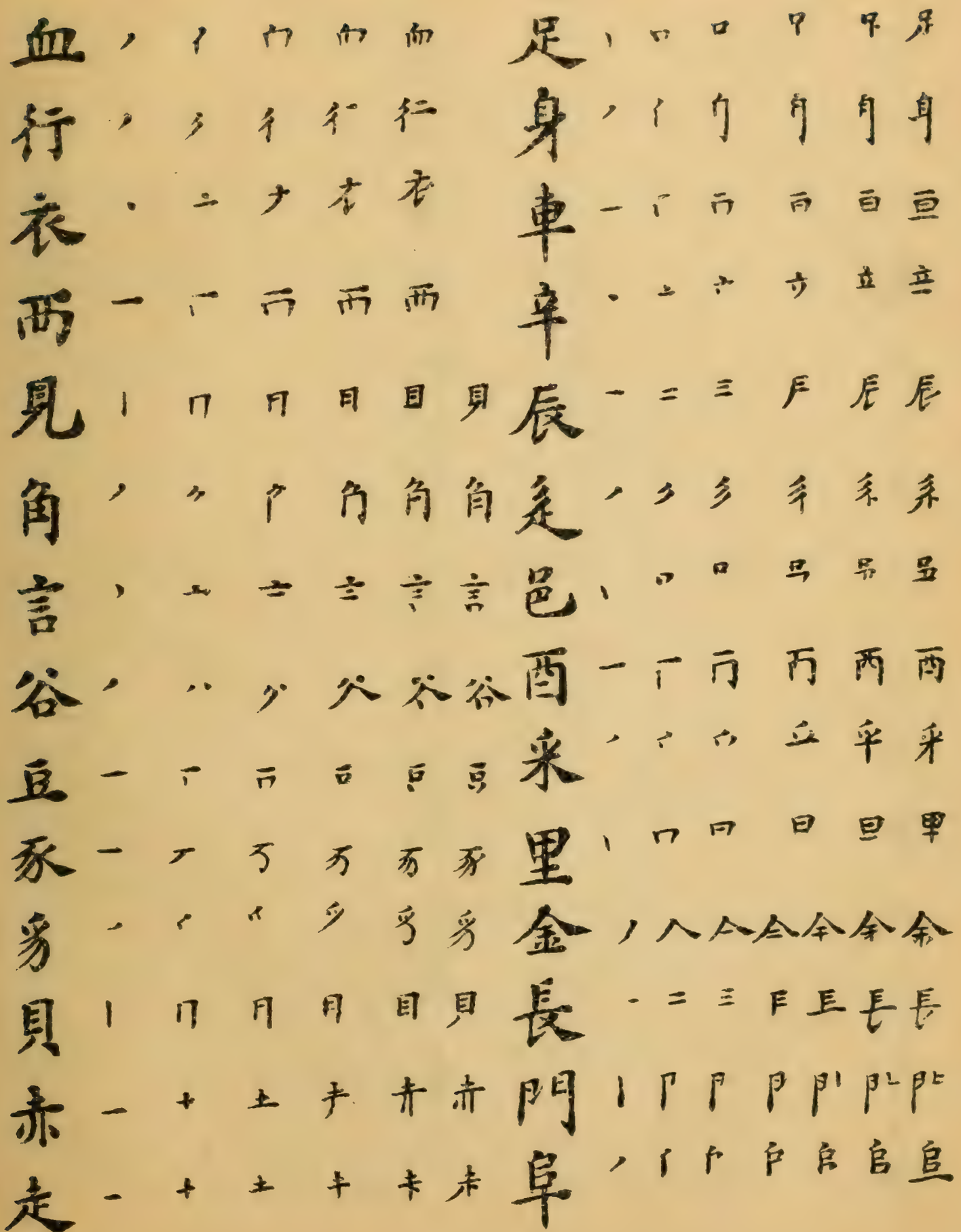
冂 冖 冫 几 凵 刀 力 匕

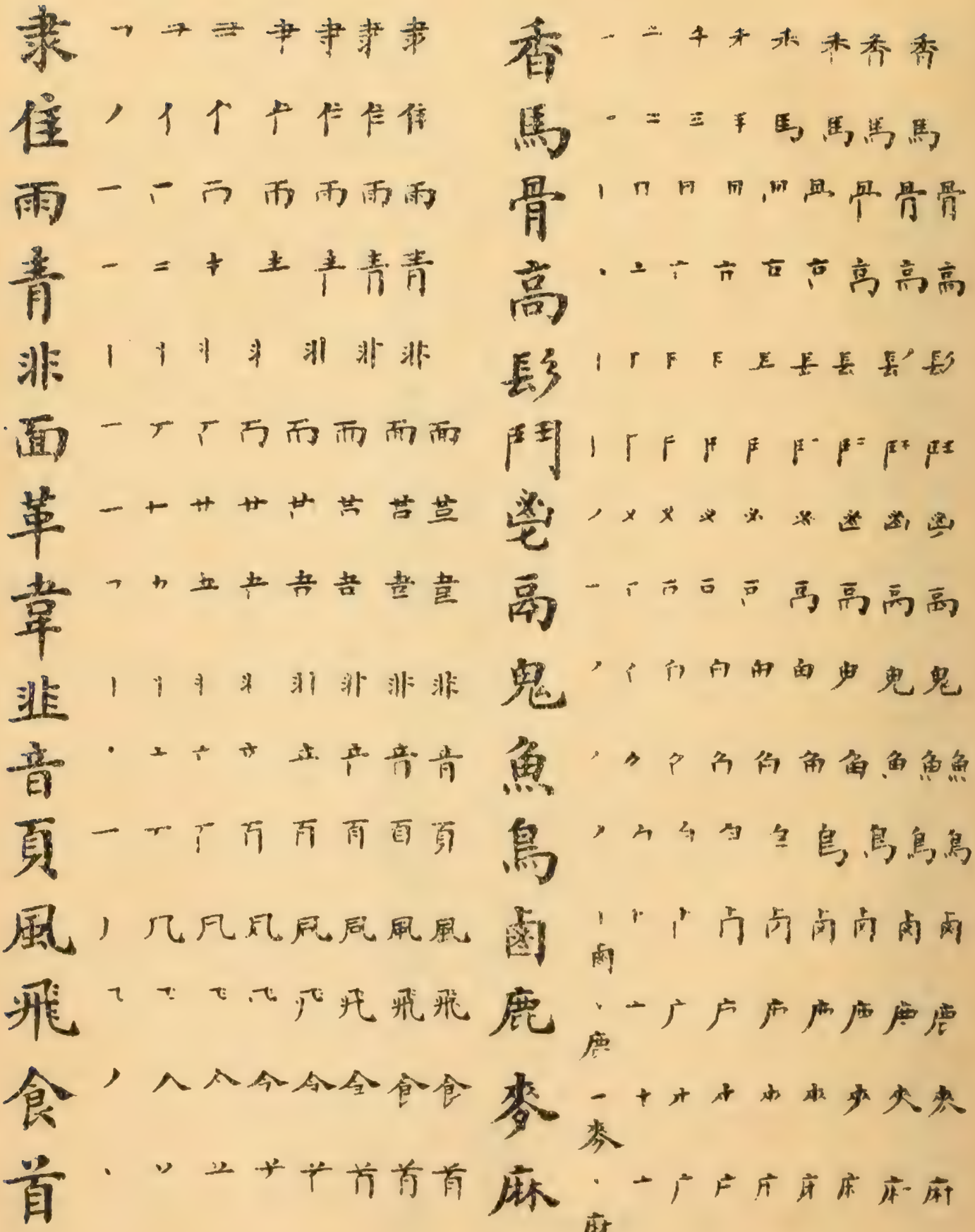


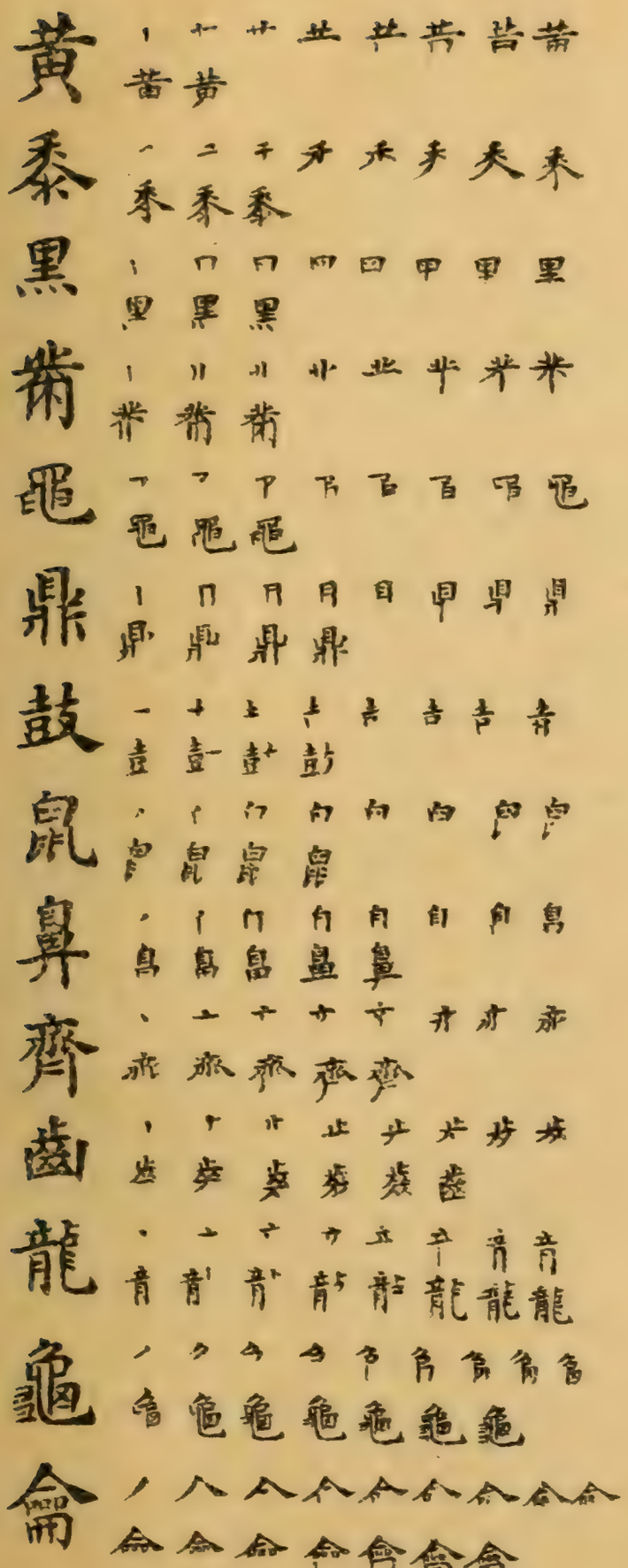
爻	ノ	ㄨ	㸚	
爿	丨	丩	[illegible]	
片	丿	𠂆	𠂢	片
牙	一	ニ	于	
牛	ノ	𠂉	𠂒	
犬	一	ナ	大	
玄	丶	亠	玄	玄
玉	一	二	干	王
瓜	ノ	𠂆	𠂢	瓜
瓦	一	丆	瓦	瓦
甘	一	十	廿	甘
生	ノ	𠂉	𠂒	牛
用	丿	冂	月	月
田	丨	冂	冂	田

疋	㇕	丆	下	疋
疒	丶	亠	广	疒
癶	丶	㇇	癶	癶
白	丿	亻	白	白
皮	丿	厂	广	皮
皿	丨	冂	罒	罒
目	丨	冂	冃	冃
矛	㇇	龴	[illegible]	予
矢	ノ	𠂉	𠂒	矢
石	一	丆	丆	石
示	一	二	亍	亓
禸	丨	冂	内	内
禾	一	二	千	禾


肉臣自至白舌舛舟艮色艸虍虫
穴立竹米糸缶网羊羽老而耒耳聿


足身車辛辰足邑酉来里金長門阜
血行衣西見角言谷豆豕多貝赤走


香
馬
骨
高
髟
鬥
鬯
鬲
鬼
魚
鳥
鹵
鹿
麥
麻
黍
黑
黹
黽
鼎
鼓
鼠
鼻
齊
齒
龍
龜
龠
兼
隹
雨
青
非
面
革
韋
韭
音
頁
風
飛
食
首



III

TABLES OF

ADVERBS CONNECTIVES INTERJECTIONS

Note.—It is not possible to give complete tables of these words. For example, it has been only possible to give little more than specimens of the great variety of adverbs of time that exist, or can be formed.

CHAPTER I. ADVERBS

An adverb is able to modify a *verb, adjective, another adverb.* Ex —快去, 很好, 很清楚的

Place	*Place*	*Place*	*Time*
那裏	裏頭	前	昨日
這裏	外面	後	昨天
從這裏	外頭	對過	前日
那裏	前頭	底下	前
從那裏	後頭	左邊	前幾天
從那裏	前面	右邊	前月
什麼地方	後面	隨處	明年
處處	向前	無處	明天
何處	向上		大後天
何地	向下	*Time*	本月
不論那一處	世界上	什麼時候	下月
到處	樓上	今天	去年
無所不有	樓下	今日	方纔
無所	中間	今年	忽然
裏面	上坐	今面	如今

Time

當今
至今
現今
現時
現在
立刻
隨手
始終
終者
上
沒幾多時
不多時候
後來
近來
近日
新近
好久
好久了
總
總沒
總不
總有
將來
天天
白日間
有幾次
頭一次
第一次
第二日
預先
仍舊
已早
已經
以後
以前
從前
同時
當時
曾經

Time

不曾
不到
得過
暫且
暫時
起初
初始
向來
一向
一年
一時間
剛剛
偶然
昔日
往日
從前
纔
此刻
片刻
即刻
即便
那時
目下
過了四天
時時刻刻
今天…明天
一天…兩天的
日間
夜間
成夜
正今
無始無終
永遠
早晚
早清
晚上

Manner

慢慢的
漸漸的

Manner

單單的
常常的
快快的
重重的
從從容容
停停當當
歡歡喜喜
顛顛倒倒
清清楚楚
平平安安
醉醉飽飽
恭恭敬敬
規規矩矩
齊齊整整
委委曲曲
空空洞洞
細細
很切
非常
萬萬
楚楚
一陣陣的
一直的
一齊
一定
一樣
這樣
那樣
怎麼樣
頭一件
上
不止
偶然
不知不覺的
往來
馬上
輪流
特意
漸漸

Quantity

多少
多
少
一些
多的很
太多
太少
太過
很少
至少
至多
够了
很
差不多
另外的
紛紛的
左右
三五
毫;毫無
萬萬
利害
幾乎
極
越
越發
大略
大概
大半
多半
大約
以外
格外
分外
另外
餘外
額外
越外
偏外
些微

Quantity

稍微
微微
僅僅
可可
將將
絲來毫去
些來小去
一星半點
略
略略
略微
些須
些小
略小
頗頗
甚至
甚至不然

Quality

未嘗不
未嘗
何等
單
連
大約
自然
非常

Affirmation

是
是是
便是
正是
總是
果然
自然
或然
或者
一定
必定
實在
畢竟
斷乎
好容易
眞個
其實

Doubt, Negation

非
不是
不是不是
不錯
不定
不通
不準
並無
並不
並非
無不
無非
幷非
無

Intensity

更
再
又
還
頂
極
至
絕
最
很
怪
好
老
好不
甚
只
止
不止
竟
還
毫
略
半
不過
須
些
單
足
總
十分
儘
深

Interrogation

幾時
爲什麼
多少
豈
在那裏
何以
多重
怎樣
難道
莫非
如何
何如
何必
何等
何若

Order

一來
二來
一次
一回
兩次
兩回
頭裏
後來
況且
數次
好多回
輪流
然後

Onomatopœic

唧唧呱呱
喜喜哈哈
咯當咯當
必必剝剝
磕磕巴巴
唧叮咕咚
吻吻喳喳
唧唧
喜喜
哀哀
悉索
噗噜
咳嗽
吸喝

Origin

原來
本來
自然
原本
本底
到底

Restrictive

只, 止, 不止, 竟, 還,
毫, 略, 半, 不過, 須,
些, 單, 足, 總, 惟獨,
一味的, 專, 專門, 專
一, 獨自個, 獨自一個,
孤, 就是.

Necessity: Certainty

務要
定要

Necessity: (Cont'd)

務必
必得
必要
必須
須要
總要
切
萬
千萬
一定

Necessity: (Cont'd)

定然
必
必然
准
一準
定準
着準
準成
準行
定準不移

Notes—1. *Formation of the adverb.* By, (a) Natural function. (b) Position. (c) Reduplication of certain words. The word for days, months, years, hours, etc. are often reduplicated. (d) Such words as 今處裏外前後近總上下當第以太不並, and others are freely used in the composition of adverbs. (e) Suffixes, such as:—

上 as 馬上	的	裏
乎 ,, 斷斷乎	着	來
然 ,, 了然	兒	
個 ,, 眞個		

(2). *Position of the adverb in the sentence.* As a general rule adverbs are placed before the *verbs*, *adjectives*, or *adverbs* they modify. There are however many exceptions and modifications.

(a) Adverbs of time precede adverbs of place.

(b) *Adverbs of time, place, manner* are generally placed before the verb. When adverbs of manner are placed after the verb they convey a stronger meaning.

(c) *Adverbs of manner* are placed after the verb, if it is negative, or if it modifies another adverb.

(d) *Adverbs of quantity* are placed before the verb.

(e) *Adverbs of interrogation* are placed either after or before the verb according to the case.

(f) 很 is put before the adjective or adverb it qualifies. But if it follows 的 it is placed at the end.

(g) 利害 is put after the adjective.

(h) 怎麼樣 is sometimes placed before, sometimes after the words it qualifies.

(i) 不 the most common negative is always placed before the adjective and verb: but hardly ever used with the auxiliary 有.

CHAPTER II. CONNECTIVES

(A) PREPOSITIONS

Prepositions join words to mark certain relations. A preposition joins a noun (or pronoun) to:—(1) another noun or pronoun: (2) Adjectives: (3) A verb: (4) An adverb: (5) An interjection.

Place and Direction	*Time*	*Cause, Means, End*	*Manner*
在, 自, 從, 由, 離, 打, 起, 接, 上, 到, 往, 望, 同, 和, 對, 跟, 及, 向, 間, 至, 近, 給, 論, 至於, 趕, 等.	自, 從, 後.	因爲, 替, 用, 拿, 被, 爲, 代, 查.	按, 照, 憑, 據, 以, 大約, 差不多, 依, 如.

POSTPOSITIONS 裏, 間, 中, 內, 上, 下, 前, 後, 外, 左右.

Compound postpositions are formed by 頭, or, by *two substantives*. Examples:—裏頭, 外頭, 城裏頭, 城外頭, 上頭, 山上頭, 旁邊, 路旁邊.

N.B. Some of these become adjectives when followed by 的.

POSTPOSITIONAL PHRASES are indicated by such terminology as 之前, 之先, 之後, 之外.

Locutory	*Locutory*
論及	至如
沒有	及
倒不	及至
接着	及至於
裏頭	及攻
低下	以致
相對	說到
除了	及趕
周圍	及等
對面	及到
論到	趕到

Pre:—and Postpositional Phrases

在…裏
在…上
在…跟前

Notes—(1) Prepositions are generally placed before their complements, and are generally the sign of *cause, tendency, unity, simultaneity, conformity, proximity.*

(2) Those placed after their complement are of *place, situation, order, time.*

(3) Locutory prepositions are generally placed before the word they govern.

(4) The nature of the preposition used, generally agrees with the nature of the verb. Examples:—我是往蘇州去, 我是從南京來的, 水自山流出來.

(B) CONJUNCTIONS

Conjunctions are used for showing in what relation one notion or one thought stands in relation to another notion or thought. Thus a conjunction joins one word to another or one sentence to another. They are divided into co-ordinate or sub-ordinate.

CO-ORDINATE

Cumulative 和, 連, 往, 同, 還, 也, 又, 並, 終者, 再, 與, 至於, 並且, 以及, 還是, 總之, 常, 且, 而, 再者, 而且, 尙且, 況且, 零, 另外, 究竟, 到底, 不止.

Correlatives are:—

就是.....還能
就是.....也得
就是.....也要
就是.....也不
連.....連
連.....帶

Alternative 或是, 或, 不是...就是, 不論, 無論, 不...不, 還是, 不但, 還, 也, 連, 而且, 就是, 莫非是, 惟, 難道是, 也不 neither 又不 nor

Correlatives are:—

雖然.....却
雖然.....也
雖然.....還
雖.....然

Correlatives (Cont'd)

雖然.....然而
不但.....而且
不但.....更
不但.....就是也
不但.....倒
不但.....也
尙且.....何況
尙且.....何況更
尙且.....更

Adversative 但, 但是, 不過, 倒, 倒底, 雖然, 而, 倒有, 連, 然而, 就是, 乃, 只, 反, 不然, 却, 也, 還, 然而, 尙, 可, 反倒, 偏, 轉.

Illative 所以, 就是, 如此, 卽, 是故, 是卽, 便是, 故此, 因此, 故此, 以致, 是以.

Restrictive 只, 光, 單, 不過, 惟, 惟獨, 專, 就是.

SUB-ORDINATE

Apposition 好, 就.

Causation 叫, 因爲, 所以, 旣然, 爲, 爲的是, 故此, 爲什麼.

SUB-ORDINATE (Cont'd)

Effect 叫, 卽, 是故, 由此觀之, 這樣看起來, 就, 如此看來, 從此看來, 由此, 這樣, 旣, 旣然, 旣是, 總而言之, 甚至.

Correlations are:—

旣.....又 (Co-ordinate)
旣然.....怎麼
旣然.....還能
旣然.....就當
旣然.....豈不
如果.....何不
如果.....豈肯
果然.....難道
到底.....勝似
已經.....不必
已經.....何必
已經.....還能
旣然.....諒來
旣然.....索性

Purpose 爲, 要, 以致.

Condition 若, 若是, 如若, 要, 要是, 倘若, 如果, 不然, 不是, 卽或, 卽便, 設若, 設或, 設如, 假如, 若非.

The *correlative terms* are:—

若是.....就必
若是.....自能
若是.....只好
若是.....自能
若是.....怎能
若是.....未必
設若.....就必
設若.....只得
若能.....免得
若能.....省得
倘若.....只好
若不是...那就是
若不.....就必
若不.....只好

Concession 雖然, 任, 任憑, 隨, 隨便, 由, 論, 不論, 無論.

Comparison 知, 如同, 非獨 not only 就是 but even, 不但 not only 也 but also.

寧可.....免得
寧可 I had rather 不 than
到底.....强似
到底.....勝似
寧可.....勝似
能可.....強似
能.....不
寧.....不
寧.....莫

Time 幾時, 多嗏, 等, 等着, 趕, 趕到, 的時候, 起初, 以後, 未了.

Circumstantial 然後, 就.

Notes.—(1) Conjunctions are often omitted between nouns, and verbs.

(2) After an enumeration 都 is often inserted, expressing plurality, and may be regarded as a connective.

(3) The conjunction *while, whilst* is understood or implied. Example:—*Please write while I dictate.* 我說的請你寫.

(4) The *alternative*, *adversative*, *causative* and *conditional* conjunctions are generally expressed.

(5) The words 不單 and 不單單的 and 莫說 in the prodosis answering to 就是 and 也有 in the apodosis form the locutory conjunctions corresponding to the English *not only.....but also.*

(6) The repetition of 也, 又, etc., before each word adds emphasis.

(7) The disjunctive 或 is often not expressed but understood 五六伯: or it is expressed by a negative 在家不在家.

(8) The causative verb 叫 must often be regarded as a causative, connective, and translated by *for*.

(9) The adjective, 好 must be taken also as a connective, translated by *for*. 好好包起來, 好拿過去

CHAPTER III. INTERJECTIONS

Aversion	*Pain*	*Surprise*	*Encouragement*	*Impatience Finality*
罷了罷了	哎	啊	好好	就是了
去罷	噯呀	噯呀	纔好了	罷了
咳	天那	怪	就是了	便罷了
噯呀	天老爺	哎喲	好的很	殼了
噯呀呀	可惜	了不得		有了
哦	可惜了	好大膽子		有趣
嗐	可憐	怪事		該死
唏		奇怪		算了罷
噫		哈哈		
走罷				

Notes.—(1) Interjections as a rule are found at the beginning of a sentence, or stand alone.

(2) 好 at the beginning of a sentence, or, phrase or a number of phrases expresses *admiration, surprise, aversion.*

CHAPTER IV. FINAL PARTICLES

Interrogatory	*Euphonic*	*Locutory*
嗎	喇	就是了
呢	咯	就得了
麼	呀	就殼了
啊	呢	就好了
哪	啊	
	罷	
	了	

IV

GLOSSARY OF WORDS

Note.—The Chinese dictionary definitions of these words are given in each case. The fundamental explanation and significance of words, even for colloquial use, will be found in these definitions.

既 (一) 小食也 (二) 已也 (三) 盡也 (四) 事畢曰既 (五) 與餼同

A. Meaning. This character is made up of *wu* 无, 白 and *pi* 匕 or 人 inverted. *Since, when: to finish.* The primitive idea is to swallow, as food.

B. Function. It is a sign of the perfect participle. It precedes the verb, and may be translated by *since, having, seeing.* It is used in a participial, or subordinate clause.

C. Phrases. 既然, 既是, 既經.

其 (一) 指物之詞 (二) 語辭

Meaning. He, she, it: his, hers: if, then: an expletive.

In Mandarin this word is only used in certain connections, and as a component of certain phrases, as 其實, 其中, 其間, 其餘, 其外, 准其, 聽其.

豈 (一) 反語辭 (二) 與凱, 愷, 並通 凱歌 愷悌 古多作豈

Function

1. A direct interrogative, expressive of surprise, impatience.

It stands at the beginning of a clause.

2. A negative answer is expected, unless the sentence contains a negative, in which case, a positive answer is implied.

叫 (一) 呼也 (二) 鳴也

A. Meaning. *To call: to cry out: to name: the singing of birds and insects: to cause, induce.*

From its factitive nature of calling, arises the subsidiary ideas of causation, permission, subjection.

B. Function. 1. As verb:—it signifies. (a) Causation: permission: also as a causative we have the sense of instruction.

(b) Sign of the passive. It can render an active verb passive.
(c) Transitive and instransitive.

且 (一) 發語詞 如且夫之類 (二) 轉語詞 猶抑也 (三) 兩務之詞 (四) 姑且也 (五) 尚也 (六) 又也 (七) 將也 (八) 此也 (九) 語餘聲 (十) 多貌 (十一) 六月爲且 (十二) 與趄同 次且亦作 趦趄 行不進也 (十三) 與蛆同 蝍蛆 亦作卽且 (十四) 巴且 卽巴焦 (十五) 恭敬貌

A. Meanings. *And, also, moreover, further: if, should, however, absolutely, besides.*

B. Functions. 1. This is one of the most important, and frequently used Conjunctions. It differs but little from 而, and is often used with it. And has a modified adversative signification. It helps to introduce what follows. It is similar to 暫且, 先, 就.
2. Combinations. 而且, 并且, 又且

只 (一) 語已詞 (二) 俗亦讀若質 作隻字止字解 如言只此一家之類

A. Meaning. *Merely, only.* A restrictive particle "When a sentence is over, the breath issues from the 口 mouth, in two puffs, that connect what follows with what precedes."

B. Function. Disjunctive conjunction. *But, only, however.* It is often combined with 是, 只是 *but, only, but this,* also note, 只因: *Inasmuch*; 只怕, 只恐, 只管.
Adverbial use, as 只有此數.

致 (一) 推而極之也 (二) 盡也 (三) 與也 如與人書曰致書 (四) 交與之曰致 (五) 歸還之曰致 (六) 招致也 (七) 傳致也 如俗言致意轉致 (八) 意態也 如言雅人深致 (九) 歸曰一一致 (十) 就也 (十一) 與至通 (十二) 與緻通 密也

A. Meaning. To induce, to regulate: in order to: to the extent of.

B. Function. 1. With 的 it has often the force of the suffix *-ic.*, forming adjectives. Cp. the French—*ique.* Latin *-icus.* Possibly this function arose from its meaning of causing, reaching, arriving at a given position Ex:—致腐敗的 致腐爛的, Septic.

2. 以致 (a) *The result of which was: cause: occasion* (b) Verb, Infinitive mood. To render, cause.

竟 (一) 窮也 終也 (二) 窮究其事曰竟 (三) 助詞 如畢竟 究竟 (四) 與境同界也

A. Meaning. To search: to finish: after all; finally, exhaust: the end, utmost, at last.

B. *Phrases:*—竟不知, 究竟, 畢竟

就 (一) 成也 迎也 (二) 卽也 (三) 從也 (四) 市也 (五) 能也 (六) 推測之詞 如言就令 就使

A. Meaning. Philologically 就 is composed of 京, derived from 高, by changing the bottom part to 丿, and conveys the idea of elevation, and 尤 a dog with his ears unfolded: by extension, it means surprise. And so we come to the meaning of

admiration before something elevated: *to go towards: to follow, consequently.*

B. Function. 1. As verb:—

(a) Sign of immediate, instanteous future:

(b) A principal verb

(c) An auxiliary verb

2. Joined with 是 = *Even, even if, though:* also = *All right: so, only:* with 怕 = *only. The only fear is:* with 手 = opportunity, strike while the iron is not.

3. Draws a conclusion in subordinate clauses: and sometimes is an adversative 就使小職業成功也好

4. At the end it marks emphasis.

5. With causative verbs 使 = If, marking the conditional

6. In combination with 在, 就在 = Rests on; is on: comes upon.

7. Marks time, *then, immediately.*

而 (一) 頰毛也 (二) 汝也 (三) 語助辭猶兮也 (四) 轉下之詞 猶乃也 (五) 與如通 若也

A. Meaning. Philologically two explanations are given of this character. (1) The hair of a plant spreading in the ground — i (one). (2) The beard *hanging from the chin* under the mouth — i (one). As a particle of transition its meaning is derived from the hair hanging under the chin.

B. Function. 1. A copula *And, also.* A disjunctive: *Yet, still, moreover, contrariwise.* It is similar to 且 and often used with it to give a transitional idea. It is really a Wenli word, but used in colloquial, and = 却

2. Used with 不 it indicates the subjunctive mood sometimes.

3. With 因 it is an illative phrase.

4. With 已 it means, *simply, no more, nothing else.*

何 (一) 詰問之詞 如言何爲何故 (二) 與荷同 擔也 負也

A. Meaning. (a) Interrogative pronoun. *Which, What, Why, How? What cause?* (b) Adverb of quantity or degree, superlative 何大. This is much used in Mandarin, though originally a book word.

B. Phrases.

爲何 Why.
如何 How.
何如 How, what how about (end of clause).
何必 Why should, why must, what occasion.
何干 What concern,—business,—relation to.
何等 How great, splendid.
何用 What use, Why.
何足 Why, what need.
何至 Why, what extent.
何苦 What hardship.

女學堂何至這樣艱難呢
明理的人何妨細細想一想
這是何等氣概何等志願

下 (一) 在下曰下 如山下 樓下 (二) 下等者曰下 如言下愚 下策 (三) 在後者曰下 如言下篇下卷 (四) 對其尊貴者自稱曰下 如言下情下懷 (五) 降也 自上而下也 如下山 下樓 (六) 降服之曰下

A. Meaning. Hsia is the opposite of 上. It is below the line and level.

B. Function.

1. An adjective 下人.
2. A verb 下山 下樓.
3. Preposition 樓下 山下
4. Adverb 下去

向 (一) 窗也 (二) 對也 謂所對之方位也 (三) 昔也 (四) 有近字之意 如言向晨 向晚

A. Meaning. A small window ▭, ○ in the north wall under the roof, for ventilation. Facing, opposite to:

B. Function. Its chief function is

1. Preposition
2. Adverb.

C. Phrases. 向來 Heretofore, formerly 向後 Hereafter: In 一向, i gives the sense of continuity, from some previous time till now.

乎 (一) 語助 疑詞 (二) 呼聲 (三) 詠歎詞 (四) 於也 (五) 與呼同 於乎歎詞也

A. Meaning. "A sigh, tone of voice that comes after the breathing pause in a sentence." Its root is 丂 *ch'iao*, difficulty in breathing: air striving to free itself. The use of this Wenli particle is restricted in the colloquial.

B. Function. It is a final interrogative particle: expressing doubt, admiration &c. Sometimes it is a mere expletive. Occasionally it is a suffix, forming adverbs, and like 然 in use and meaning. 這種話剛聽到似乎是老生常談.

會 (一) 合也 凡人與事物之集合皆曰會 如開會 會議 賽會之類 (二) 諸侯相見曰會 如會盟 (三) 應也 會當猶言應當 會須 猶言應須也 (四) 適也 謂適當其時也 (五) 解悟也 如領會 體會 (六) 時也 如言機會 (七) 運會也 三十年爲一世 十二世爲一運 三十運爲一會 十二會爲一元 (八) 人物輻輳之處也 如都會 省會 (九) 大計也 猶今之統計 (十) 與繪通 (十一) 弁中之縫曰會. Cp: with 回.

A. Meaning. To meet together: to collect: to unite: to know. To be able, in reference to acquired skill. Cp: French savoir, pouvoir. A guild: a society: a moment of time.

B. Function. 1. Noun. 2. Verb. Auxiliary *can*.

一 (一) 數之始也 凡物單箇皆曰一 (二) 同也 (三) 統括之詞 如言一切 一概 (四) 或然之詞 如言萬一 一旦 (五) 專也 如言一味 一意 (六) 道之純者曰一 (七) 助辭

A. Meaning. The first character ever written probably. It represents the unity of enumeration. "It

figures in the primordial unity" of all things. "The dividing stroke between Heaven and Earth." It is the first radical in Kang Hsi's dictionary.

B. Functions.

1. It is a numeral adjective, one; the same. Expresses the article, *a*, 他有一個兒子.

2. It is affixed to many words to denote totality, coherence, identity, aggregation.

一共 all, sum total.
一併 all, the whole.
一連 continuously, in a string.
一同 altogether, in one lot.
一堆 at once, in a lump,
一概 nothing but, all.
一色 of one colour.
一齊 in a body, all at once.
一塊 one piece, at one time.
一處 together, at one place.
一總 in toto: all, sum up.

3. Expresses, continuity, unity, uniformity, entirely 一夜, 一天到晚, 一路朝前, 一直走, 一路平安, 一心一意, 一連讀下去, 一班衣冠, 一連, 一齊, 一同去, 一定, 一道.

4. It corresponds when used as an *affix* to the English *suffix*-ful, 一口氣 a mouthful.

5. When used between a verb repeated, it denotes (a) *Duration*, and gives *force* and *euphony* to the verb: 看一看: 說一說. (b) It causes the verb to lose or modify its transitive character: 開一開:

6. It expresses point of time, translated by the English *when* 不過細細一打聽.

C. History. These various meanings are evident from a consideration that the character is *symbolic*. These symbolic meanings are seen in 雨 Yü, drops of rain falling from a cloud that hangs to Heaven: the cover and root of all; in 天 *Tien* the vast, extensive, wide; In 末 *Mo*, the end, outside.

Thus we have one, 一, representing vastness, comprehensiveness; the Alpha and the Omega.

Again it respresents fundamental ideas, as in 旦 Tan, the dawn, beginning of day. That is to say the *sun* above the *line*, i.e. the horizon. 立 Li, a man standing on the ground.

Further we find it expresses hindrance, barriers 閂 Shuan, a bolt for the door.

Finally it represents something contained in, as 血 Hsueh, blood contained in a vessel.

以 (一) 爲也 (二) 用也 (三) 因也 (四) 凡師能左右之曰以 (五) 與已同

A. Meaning. Though much used in Mandarin, yet it is strictly a book word. To adopt as, view as, take to be: to use: because: so as to: inorder to:

B. Functions.

(1) Verb. To use, take. Instrumental use as verb.

(2) Instrumental Preposition:

(3) Adverbial use with certain verbs as 是 以, therefore, accordingly.

(4) It is originally identical with 因.

(5) Preposition: To, towards.

(5a) Note the prepositional form of 以: such as, combined with adverbs of place, it forms adverbial phrases 以上, 以前, 以後, 以下.

(6) Various uses as in 可以.

C. Phrases. 以爲 These are used together and mean: to look upon, regard as, view. Sometimes the object is placed between.

以及	以爲
以內	以上
以外	以致
以期	以備
以便	以撒
以來	以頭
以後	以先
以前	以強壓弱

Note. 以 is equal to the English to, and marks the infinitive mood.

然 (一) 燒也 (二) 許也 (三) 如此也 (四) 應言也 (五) 語助也 (六) 承上接下之詞 如然後 然而 然則.

A. Explanation. *Jan*[3] *to roast* 火 *flesh* 月 *of a dog* 犬. *Hence to roast, burn*, also used as a conjunction, adverb, etc.

Certainly, yes: However, but, then.

B. Function.

1. (A verb.) affirm. This use is Wenli.
2. An adverb.
3. Conjunction.
4. Combinations:

不然 Otherwise.
然而 Nevertheless.
自然 Naturally.
何然 How so: Why so.
然後 Afterwards.
忽然 Suddenly.
雖然 Although.

若 (一) 順也 (二) 汝也 (三) 如也 (四) 乃也 (五) 語辭 有及字意 有或字意 (六) 海神也 (七) 杜若 (草名 葉形似箭鏃而大 花出籜中 纍纍下垂 色紅豔 芳香甚烈) (八) 若若 垂貌.

Function.

1. The common sign of the subjunctive.
2. It is often used with 是, and with the same meaning exactly.
3. Conveys the idea of conformity.

如 (一) 比較之詞 若也 同也 (二) 比況之詞 (三) 形容之詞 (四) 假想之詞 (五) 指證之詞 (六) 二月爲如 (七) 語助詞 (八) 或也 (九) 奈也 (十) 古書言不如 多省曰如 (十一) 古與而字多通用 (十二) 之也 往也.

A. Meaning. To speak like a woman, i.e. with a womanly skill, and in conformity with the circumstances, and the desires of the man one wishes to wheedle. Makes a phrase of comparison; and so= *Like as, according to, as if: perhaps. To equal: also: to desire: go to.*

B. Function.

1. Expresses the comparative degree alone, or, with 強 before it, or joined with a negative.

2. Relative adverb.

3. Conditional. If.

4. Phrases, as

如同			如故
如此	如心	如或	如是
如彼	如今	如果	如意
如初	如何	如若	如然

更 本作叏 (一) 改也 (二) 古謂刻爲更 今分一夜爲五更 (三) 歷也 更事猶言經歷其事也 (四) 漢時賦役之名 (五) 再也 甚也.

A. Meaning. ˌKeng: To change, alter, substitute. To attend to duties besides one's own: amend: a night watch, also read Ching.
Keng˚. More, further, still, again.

B. Function.

1. As a verb.

2. As a comparative, = suffix -er and precedes the adj., it qualifies.

3. Conjunction, yet, also, moreover.

可 (一) 許可也 否之對 (二) 僅可而有所未盡之詞 (三) 可汗 猶單于匈奴曰單于 突厥曰可汗 皆謂其國主也

"*To send forth* 口 *a breathing* 丂 *of approbation. To express one's satisfaction.*"

A. Meaning. To be able: may, can, might: may: To be willing, to permit: convenient: proper.

B. Functions.

1. A main verb.
2. An auxiliary verb.
3. Verbal prefix forming a verbal adjective.

C. Phrases: in which 可 = English suffix -able, -ing, -ed.

可見	可恨	可憑
可知	可惜	可疑
可愛	可惱	可怕
可嘆	可巧	可惡
可取	可託	可殺
可行	可敬	可留
可止	可原	可觀

4. With 以 it implies assent.

5. A conjunction: disjunctive 可是.

6. An adverb.

果 (一) 木實也 今統謂植物所結實皆曰果 (二) 勝也 (三) 決也 (四) 驗也 如果然 (五) 究竟也 釋氏言因果 猶言原因究竟也 (六) 飽也 如果腹謂飽其腹也 (七) 與婐同 女侍也

A. Meaning. The fruit of a tree 田 on the top of 木. Fruit generally. Hence effects, consequences: really. Thus in the sense of fructify we have an indication of all its meanings, whether as a verb, conjunction, or adverb.

B. Function.

1. An adverb 果然.

過 (一) 超越也 (二) 過失也 (三) 責也 (四) 已往曰過 如言過去未來 (五) 經也

A. Meaning. To pass by: transgression.

B. Function.

1. Noun. Transgression: fault:

2. Verb. To pass by: exceed: surpass. To transgress: to pass, as, time. Auxiliary: indicating *finished, over*; spoken of time, or place. Hence used to denote past tense of certain verbs: 說過.

3. Adverb: beyond: further: Forms with noun an adverbial phrase of quantity. 過分 and 不過是=only.

4. Conjunction. Than:

了 (一) 曉解也 (二) 訖也 畢也 如言了事 (三) 助詞 如知道了

A. *Meaning.* 咯 LIAO³. A child without arms 子無臂, mutilated. Its primitive meaning has been changed often. It is now used generally as a suffix.

B. *Function.*

1. It is a main verb 了結, 了局, 了不了, 了手, 了不得, and conveys the idea of completing, bringing a thing to an end.

2. It is an auxiliary, indicating past time. 來不了, 得了, 了了.

3. Final expletive and euphonic also as 咯.

5. It is an adverb meaning, *clear* 了亮, 了然.

沒 Read mê, mo: mei. As a negation of 有 read mei (一) 沈也 溺也 如覆沒 漂沒 又水漫過之亦曰沒 (二) 盡也 (三) 死也 (四) 過也 (五) 乾沒 得利曰乾 失利曰沒 今謂沒收他人所寄存之物曰乾沒 (六) 滅也 如汨沒 泯沒 (七) 隱也 如乍出乍沒 猶言乍見乍隱也

A. Meaning. *From* 氵 *and* 殳 *to dive, disappear, be no more.* To die: disappear. Sunk, gone, dead. It is never used with 是.

B. Function.

(1) A verb.

(2) The negative of 有 hence non-existence. Hence used with 有. Even where not expressed 有 is understood. Puts the idea in perfect tense.

(3) Used with 有 to ask a question 有沒有.

呢 (一) 呢喃 小聲多言也 (二) 燕語亦曰呢喃 (三) 毛織物之一種 似氈而細 如哆嘡呢之類 (四) 俗語助辭讀若膩

(1) Generally, but not always interrogative.

(2) Indirect interrogative.

(3) Expresses surprise, indignation.

(4) Emphatic reply.

(5) Generally ends statements of comparison.

巴 (一) 地名 (二) 姓

A. Meaning. "This character represents the boa raised on its tail"; one form of 卩 & 弓. Hence confusion has been made in the Kang

Hsi dictionary in counting the strokes.

B. Function.

1. To expect, look for, Would that.

2. Repeated, imparts the idea of intensity.

C. Combinations.

巴不得	巴想
巴不能	巴澀
巴結	巴掌

These meanings should be read in connection with, and most likely arise from, 巴巴. 俗語形容之詞. 甚極之義. 如多言曰口巴巴. 見 [渭南集大慧贊] 物之極乾者曰焦巴巴. 見[埤雅] 又元人小說言期望之極曰眼巴巴.

罷 (一) 休也已也 (二) 去職曰罷 如罷官 (三) 與疲同 困極勞弊也.

A. Meaning. An officer taken in a net: hence to be cashiered, *to end.*

B. Function. Its great use is a final particle in this function it is of wide use and expressive. It marks the end of a sentence or an idea.

1. It emphasis a wish or command.

2. It softens a Command.

3. It asks a question coupled with doubt.

4. It marks a conclusion.

5. Terminal with meaning of doubt="Eh".

本 (一) 木下曰本 凡草木之根皆曰本. (二) 草木一株曰一本 (三) 凡事之根原曰本 (四) 始也 舊也 (五) 助詞 猶言本來也 (六) 自稱曰本 如言己之國曰本國 己之省曰本省 (七) 母財曰本 如俗言本錢 (八) 舊制奏摺曰本 如題本 票本 (九) 書籍圖書碑帖皆曰本 如刻本 臨本 拓本.

A. Meaning. *A stump of a tree across the line,* —, *that denotes the earth, the foundation.*

Root, origin, point of departure, hence native as opposed to foreign, natural: the capital, books, documents.

Note how the idea of *foundation, origin* always belongs to 本

B. Function.

1. A numerative of books, documents, paintings.

2. A noun.

3. An adjective.

4. A verb.

5. Alone or with 來 and 然 forms adverb.

6. With another noun forms a pronoun: This, self, I, We.

C. Phrases.

本來	本年
本情	本月
本地	本份
本國	本省
本身	本錢
本人	

必 (一) 定辭也 (二) 期必也 (三) 果也 (四) 組也.

A. Explanation. *An arrow* 弋 *that divides, solves a doubt, a dilemma, hence certainly, necessarily:* must, determined on.

B. Function.

1. It is a form of the future.

2. A strong affirmative.

3. Expresses logical necessity. It is therefore (a) A verb (b) An adverb.

便 Pien P'ien (一) 順也 利也 宜也 如言便宜便利 人所便利而以事託之 亦曰便 如言覓便 趁便之類 (二) 習也 (三) 安也 凡所便安者皆曰便 如便殿 便宮 便坐之類 (四) 卽也 輒也 (五) 溲也 如言大便 小便 (六) 便辟 足恭也 (七) 便便 辨也 (八) 肥滿貌

A. Explanation. "*A man* 人 *who settles* 更 *his affairs well: advantage, convenience:*" *handy: to relieve nature, then, even if, accord with: thus.*

B. Function.

1. A conjunction. And is equal to 就, and marks the logical dependence of two clauses: *then.*

2. Adjective: convenient, pot—luck.

便宜	便飯
便宜處	便當
便家	

尙 (一) 庶幾也 謂心所希望也 (二) 猶也 (三) 如也 (四) 矜伐也 (五) 崇也 貴也 (六) 主也 言主其事也 凡典司進御之物者皆曰尙 如尙衣 尙食 皆古官名也 (七) 尊也 (八) 配也 娶公主曰尙 謂帝王之女 尊而尙之 不敢言娶

"It has nothing in common with 少, although it is classified under it by Kang Hsi. The vertical 丨 is the top of 宀 protracted. The two lateral strokes are 八=a division separation..... The apex of the top of Chinese houses, which is raised higher, at both ends to divide the *Feng-Shui* and which is placed last of all. Hence the meanings, to add to, still, elevated, noble, superior etc." Cp., 和尙. Wieger. Chinese characters, Vol. 1. p., 100.

A. *Meaning.* To esteem, eminent. Besides, in addition, still, furthermore, yet.

B. *Function.*

In the phrase 尙且, a strong affimative is implied.

上 (一) 在上曰上 如言山上 樓上 (二) 上等者曰上 如言上智 上壽 上刑 上賞 (三) 在前者曰上 如言上篇 上卷 (四) 稱皇帝曰上 如言今上 上諭 (五) 卑者對於尊者皆稱上 如上司 上官 奴僕等稱主人亦曰上 (六) 古與尙通 (七) 升也 登也 自下而上行也 (八) 進也 謂奉之以進於上也 如言上表 上奏 (九) 有到字之意 如到任曰上任 上官 (十) 四聲之一高呼而猛烈者爲上聲

A. Meaning. Thus we see that the fundamental idea is *above the level:* 丨 on 一

1. An adjective 上房.

2. A verb.

3. Preposition and postposition 上太原府去 表面上看起來.

4. Forms adverbs, as suffix 馬上 quickly: 在上, 上去.

所 (一) 處所也 (二) 計房屋之數曰所 (三) 致力於一事爲所 (四) 語辭 (五) 誓詞 (六) 指物之詞 幾所 猶言幾許 凡意有專指皆曰所.

Functions.

1. Forms relative clauses with 的.
2. Pronoun.
3. Noun. Place, locality, office.
4. A classifier of dwellings.
5. With 有 Adverbs of quantity, *All*: with 以 Illative or Causative Conjunction 所以 然.

得 (一) 凡有求而獲皆曰得 (二) 貪也 (三) 得意也 (四) 得得 猶特地也 (五) 合也 與人契合曰相得.

Functions.

1. A verb. To get, obtain: succeed, accomplish.
2. An auxiliary verb. It expresses completion of an action, from the point of view of ability or feasibility. Used with 應 it carries the sense of obligation.

B. Phrases.

得手	得過且過 To evade	得救
得利害	得勝	得罪
得缺	得意	得寵
得時	得慌	得励
得失	得了	得空兒
	得不着	

的 (一) 明也 表見也 (二) 實也 如的確 的眞 (三) 射候之中也 (四) 達子曰的 (五) 俗語形容助詞 如言好的 醜的 大的 小的 讀若底.

A. Functions.

1. Centre of target: boss of lens, or sheet of glass: hence clear manifest. Hence it has a substantial meaning in itself, and is not merely an auxiliary particle or suffix: 的確 的當 目的. *Ti* a bright spot, hence manifest, clear evident.
2. Sign of the possessive case.
3. A relative and indefinite pronoun.
4. As a suffix to a verb it forms, nouns and participial or relative nouns, denoting agency. In this function it has a wide range, as 看門的.
5. Added to certain nouns it turns them into adjectives of quality = English suffix -en.
6. Joined to an adjective it turns it into a noun of quality 行善的

B. It has usurped 得 in many of its uses, and taken the place of other words.

C. Note the difference between the use of *Ti* in such phrases as 印的書 印書的. Preceding the noun it gives an adjectival value to the verb *Yin:* following the noun it makes the verb *Yin shu* a noun, *Yin ti shu = a printed book. Yin shu ti = A printer.*

D. Phrases to be noted.

的利害
的慌
的確

則 Tsai² (一) 法也 (二) 效法亦曰則 Tsê² (三) 助詞

A. Meaning. "To share and divide 刀 goods according to their respective values in Cowries 貝: to estimate, tax."

B. Function.

1. A noun. Rule, law, pattern, standard.

2. Illative conjunction then, therefore, wherefore, and so.
Note 則已.

都 (一) 區域之名 小曰邑 大曰都 (二) 古以天子所居曰都 如建都 遷都 (三) 美也 (四) 歎美之辭 (五) 居也 (六) 總也 (七) 有率字意如大都 猶言大率也.

A. Meaning. A metropolis: a great town, hence all, every, in general. Beautiful: overflowing. Plurality: generally.

C. Function.

(1) It is a pronoun, generally used after nouns.
(2) It is an adjective.
(3) It is an adverb. "At all", "entirely" most likely, 大都聚在華界上中國巡警怕他是個日本人

Note. (1) Referring to 2 things = both.
(2) Referring to a single thing = even.
(3) Preceded by 各 = Severally.

要 (一) 約也 (二) 求也 (三) 會也 (四) 劾也 察也 (五) 刼也 遮而留之也 (六) 衝圻之外爲要服 (七) 與腰通 古皆作要 (八) 簿書也 (九) 凡要也 總舉之詞 (十) 切要也 (十一) 俗謂索物曰要 又作欲字用.

A. This word has two tones; and its use is wide.

ₒYao = to meet, seek for.
Yao° = To want; beg to need: to be about to: intend, necessary, essential, if:

B. Functions.

1. As a verb it is (a) Sign of the future: as what will probably, or is intended to follow. Translate, *Will* or *Shall* (b) Infinitive. (c) Introduces conditional mood. (d) Auxiliary *must*.
2. An adjective. 要主. 要緊
3. Often joined with 就必
4. A noun 要求
5. Adverb 要是 Probably.

Note (1) Cp:—French aller. Je vas ecrire 我要寫字.

(2) Note phrase 要知道 *If you want to know* or *you should know.*

與 (一) 及也 偕也 (二) 許也 (三) 從也 (四) 同類曰與 (五) 助也 (六) 如也 (七) 施予也 (八) 數也 (九) 與其 語辭 (十) 容與 閑適貌 (十一) 參與也 (十二) 猶與 疑慮未決也 (十三) 語助辭 (十四) 與與 暮靡貌 (十五) 威儀中適貌.

A. Meaning. To give, with: to, and. To arrive at, reach up to: accompany: follow. It is.

1. A sign of the dative = to
2. Conjunction, and, also.
3. A preposition.

Note 與同 As. 與用 To use. 與其 Rather, as compared with.

於 (一) 與烏同 歎辭 (二) 語辭 與于通 (三) 居也 相於 言相依以居也.

A. Meaning. A modern word, coined for grammatical use, as a particle expressing the relation between two terms of a proposition. 方 represents two boats lashed together: 二 implies two distinct terms, or propositions.

B. Function.

1. A preposition.

2. Conjunction. In, at, on among: with, by, as, so: to, for, through, than, from. 莫大於, 過於.

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

East Asia